

ORDRA_Help

Table of contents

Introduction	11
Controls	11
Introduction	11
General Controls used	11
Conclusion	12
Help Functionality	12
Introduction	12
Help Functionality	12
Contact details for additional help	13
Conclusion	13
System Procedure Implementation	13
Introduction	13
Hardware and Software Requirements	13
Estimated hardware and software requirements	13
Hardware Requirements	13
Minimum Hardware Requirements: Web Application and Desktop Application	14
Recommended Hardware Requirements: Web Application and Desktop	
Application	14
Minimum Hardware Requirements: Mobile Application	14
Recommended Hardware Requirements: Mobile Application	15
Software Requirements	15
Web Application and Desktop Application Requirements	15
Mobile Application Requirements	16
System Implementation Procedure	16
System	16
Mobile	16
Conclusion	16
User Functionality Web Application	16
Introduction	16
Subsystems	16
Login	17
Register	17
Login	18
Logout	18
Reset Password	19
Employee	20
Employment Management Screen	21
Create Employee	21
Update Employee	23
Search Employee	25
Delete Employee	27
Manager	29
Manager Profile Management Screen	29
Create Manager Profile	29
Update Manager Profile	30
Search Manager Profile	33
Delete Manger Profile	34

Container	37
Container Management Screen	37
Create Container	38
Update Container	38
Search Container	39
Delete Container	40
Product Category	41
Product Management Screen	41
Add Product Category	42
Update Product Category	43
Search Product Category	44
Remove Product Category	45
Supplier	46
Supplier Management Screen	46
Add Supplier	47
Update Supplier	48
Search Supplier	49
Delete Supplier	50
Product	51
Product Management Screen	51
Add Product	52
Update Product	54
Search Product	61
Remove Product	67
Stock Management Screen	73
Do Stock Take	74
Complete Stock Take	75
Search Stock Take	77
Generate Low Stock Notification	79
Add VAT	80
Update VAT	81
Customer	81
Customer Management Screen	81
Create Customer	82
Update Customer	83
Search Customer	84
Delete Customer	85
Sales	86
Sale Management Screen	86
Make Sales	87
Search Sales	89
Make Payment	90
Card Machine Help	90
Customer Order	91
Customer Order Management Screen	91
Place Order	92
Collect Order	94
Search Order	97
Cancel Order	100
View Fulfilled Order for Notification	103

Supplier Order	106
Supplier Order Management Screen	106
Place Supplier Order	107
Search Supplier Order	109
Cancel Supplier Order	112
Receive Stock	115
Creditor	117
Creditor Management Screen	117
Create Creditor	118
Update Creditor	118
Search Creditor	119
Remove Creditor	120
Creditor Payment	121
Creditor Management Screen	121
Add Payment	122
Search Payment	123
Province	124
GPS Management Screen	124
Add Province	125
Search Province	125
Update Province	127
Remove Province	128
Area	129
GPS Management Screen	130
Add Area	130
Search Area	131
Update Area	133
Remove Area	134
Location	135
GPS Management Screen	135
Create Location	136
Search Location	137
Update Location	139
Donation Recipient	140
Donation Management Screen	140
Create Donation Recipient	141
Update Donation Recipient	142
Search Donation Recipient	143
Remove Donation Recipient	144
Donations	145
Donation Management Screen	145
Create Donation	146
Update Donation	149
Search Donation	150
Reporting	154
Reporting Management Screen	154
Generate Creditors (Suppliers) Report	155
Generate Sales Report	157
Generate Customer Order Report	158
Generate Supplier Report	159

Generate Product Report	160
Generate User Report	161
Home Screen	162
Administration	163
Dashboard	163
User Type Access Management	164
Conclusion	165
User Functionality Desktop Application	166
Introduction	166
Subsystems	166
Login	166
Register	166
Login	167
Logout	168
Reset Password	168
Employee	170
Employee Management Screen	170
Create Employee	171
Update Employee	173
Search Employee	175
Delete Employee	178
Customer	179
Customer Management Screen	179
Create Customer	180
Update Customer	180
Search Customer	181
Delete Customer	182
Product	183
Product Management Screen	184
Add Product	184
Update Product	186
Search Product	193
Remove Product	199
Stock Management Screen	206
Do Stock Take	206
Complete Stock Take	207
Search Stock Take	209
Generate low Stock Notification	211
Add VAT	212
Update VAT	213
Sales	214
Sale Management Screen	214
Make Sales	214
Search Sales	216
Make Payment	217
Card Machine Help	218
Customer Order	218
Customer Order Management Screen	218
Place Order	219
Collect Order	221

Search Order	224
Cancel Order	227
View Fulfilled Order for Notification	230
Home Screen	233
Conclusion	234
Possible Confirmation and Error Messages	234
Introduction	234
Error and Confirmation Messages: Web Application	234
Confirmation and Alert Messages: Subsystems	235
Login	235
Successful Registration Alert Message	235
Mail Sent Alert Message	235
Verified Successful Alert Message	235
Update Successful Alert Message	236
Employee	236
Addition Confirm Message	236
Successful Alert Message	237
Update Confirmation Message	237
Update Successful Alert Message	238
Cancel Confirmation Message	238
Deletion Confirm Message	238
Delete Successful Alert Message	239
Manager	239
Addition Confirm Message	239
Successful Alert Message	240
Update Successful Alert Message	240
Deletion Confirm Message	240
Delete Successful Alert Message	241
Container	241
Addition Confirm Message	241
Successful Alert Message	242
Update Confirmation Message	242
Update Successful Alert Message	243
Cancel Confirmation Message	243
Deletion Confirm Message	244
Delete Successful Alert Message	244
Product Category	244
Addition Confirm Message	244
Successful Alert Message	245
Update Confirmation Message	245
Update Successful Alert Message	246
Cancel Confirmation Message	246
Deletion Confirm Message	247
Delete Successful Alert Message	247
Supplier	248
Addition Confirm Message	248
Successful Alert Message	248
Update Confirmation Message	249
Update Successful Alert Message	249
Delete Successful Alert Message	249

Product	250
Addition Confirm Message	250
Successful Alert Message	250
Add Product To Container Alert Message	251
Product Removed From Container Alert Message	251
Update Confirmation Message	252
Update Successful Alert Message	252
Movement Alert Message	252
Price Added Alert Message	253
Saved Stock Form Alert Message	253
Stock Take Completed Alert Message	254
Add To Backlog Alert Message	254
Add VAT Successful Alert Message	254
Update VAT Successful Alert Message	255
Delete Successful Alert Message	255
Customer	255
Addition Confirm Message	256
Successful Alert Message	256
Update Confirmation Message	256
Update Successful Alert Message	257
Cancel Confirmation Message	257
Deletion Confirm Message	258
Delete Successful Alert Message	258
Sales	259
Sale Incomplete Alert Message	259
Sale Completed Alert Message	259
Low Stock Alert Message	259
Sale Cancelled Alert Message	260
Customer Order	260
Order Successful Alert Message	260
Cancel Confirmation Message	261
Cancelled Alert Message	261
Email Confirmation Message	262
Email Alert Message	262
Collection Confirmation Message	262
Payment Successful Alert Message	263
Supplier Order	263
Order Confirm Message	263
Successful Alert Message	264
Cancel Order Confirmation Message	264
Cancel Order Successful Alert Message	265
Order Details Saved Successful Alert Message	265
Back Order Confirm Message	265
Back Order Successful Alert Message	266
Creditor	266
Addition Confirm Message	266
Successful Alert Message	267
Update Confirmation Message	267
Update Successful Alert Message	268
Cancel Confirmation Message	268

Deletion Confirm Message	269
Delete Successful Alert Message	269
Creditor Payment	269
Addition Confirm Message	270
Successful Alert Message	270
Payment Greater Alert Message	270
Payment Not Added Alert Message	271
Province	271
Addition Confirm Message	271
Successful Alert Message	272
Update Confirmation Message	272
Update Successful Alert Message	273
Cancel Confirmation Message	273
Deletion Confirm Message	274
Delete Successful Alert Message	274
Area	274
Addition Confirm Message	274
Successful Alert Message	275
Update Confirmation Message	275
Update Successful Alert Message	276
Deletion Confirm Message	276
Delete Successful Alert Message	277
Location	277
Addition Confirm Message	277
Successful Alert Message	277
Update Confirmation Message	278
Update Successful Alert Message	278
Donation Recipient	279
Addition Confirm Message	279
Successful Alert Message	279
Update Confirmation Message	280
Update Successful Alert Message	280
Cancel Confirmation Message	281
Deletion Confirm Message	281
Delete Successful Alert Message	281
Donations	282
Addition Confirm Message	282
Successful Alert Message	282
Update Confirmation Message	283
Update Successful Alert Message	283
Cancel Confirmation Message	284
Reporting	284
Administration	284
Access Changes Saved Alert Message	284
Error Messages	284
Validation Error Message: Subsystems	285
Login	285
Employee	285
Manager	286
Container	286

Product Category	287
Supplier	288
Product	288
Customer	289
Sales	290
Customer Order	290
Supplier Order	291
Creditor	292
Creditor Payment	292
Province	292
Area	293
Location	294
Donation Recipient	294
Donations	295
Reporting	295
Administration	296
Error and Confirmation Messages: Desktop Application	296
Confirmation and Alert Messages: Subsystem	296
Login	296
Successful Registration Alert Message	296
Mail Sent Alert Message	296
Verified Successful Alert Message	297
Update Successful Alert Message	297
Employee	297
Addition Confirm Message	298
Successful Alert Message	298
Update Confirmation Message	298
Update Successful Alert Message	299
Cancel Confirmation Message	299
Deletion Confirm Message	300
Delete Successful Alert Message	300
Customer	301
Addition Confirm Message	301
Successful Alert Message	301
Update Confirmation Message	302
Update Successful Alert Message	302
Cancel Confirmation Message	302
Deletion Confirm Message	303
Delete Successful Alert Message	303
Product	304
Addition Confirm Message	304
Successful Alert Message	304
Add Product To Container Alert Message	304
Product Removed From Container Alert Message	305
Update Confirmation Message	305
Update Successful Alert Message	306
Movement Alert Message	306
Price Added Alert Message	307
Saved Stock Form Alert Message	307
Stock Take Completed Alert Message	307

Add To Backlog Alert Message	308
Add VAT Successful Alert Message	308
Update VAT Successful Alert Message	309
Delete Successful Alert Message	309
Sales	309
Sale Incomplete Alert Message	309
Sale Completed Alert Message	310
Low Stock Alert Message	310
Sale Cancelled Alert Message	311
Customer Order	311
Order Successful Alert Message	311
Cancel Confirmation Message	311
Cancelled Alert Message	312
Email Confirmation Message	312
Email Alert Message	313
Collection Confirmation Message	313
Payment Successful Alert Message	313
Error Messages	314
Validation Error Message: Subsystems	314
Login	314
Employee	314
Customer	315
Product	316
Sales	316
Customer Order	317
Conclusion	318
Glossary	318
Introduction	318
Glossary	318
Conclusion	319
Conclusion	319

Introduction

The User Manual contains the controls which are used in the system, the help functionality, system procedure implementation, installation procedure, user functionality for the web and desktop application as well as the possible confirmation and error messages and the glossary.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Controls

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

Introduction

This section contains the controls of the system which are listed and described here for the user manual.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

General Controls used

Control	Description
Navbar 	The navbar is a scrollable list that is displayed on the left-hand side of the screen. This allows for quick and easy navigation between the screens.
Toolbar	The toolbar contains frequently used commands such as the logout button.

	
Input fields	The input fields can be used to enter specific details, if required.
Select boxes	The select boxes contains a list of details stored in the database. They provide more than one option which the user can select the desired record to enter.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

Conclusion

The controls of the system were listed and described here for the user manual.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Help Functionality

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EBook and documentation generator](#)

Introduction

This section contains the help functionality of the system which is described here for the user manual.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

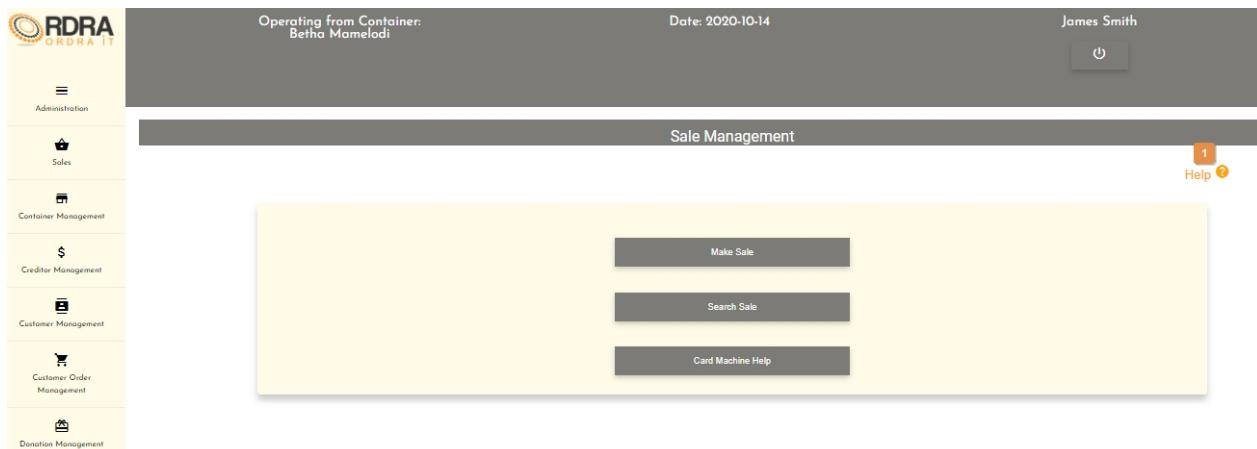
Help Functionality

This provides help on where to find a specific functionality, what the controls are as well as what function they execute. This help function can be accessed on any screen. It will redirect to the help screen where the user can search a topic, or the user manual can be read to understand the system and its functionalities.

- **Navigation Process:** Clicking on the following icon on any screen.



- **Complete Layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

➤ Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Help Button	Re-directs you to the Help screen which is where the user can access the user manual and help is provided.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

Contact details for additional help

For any further assistance, the Maverick Solutions team can be contacted. The team can be contacted for any additional help that the user manual does not cover as well as if any system errors occur.

Full Name	Contact Details	Email Address
Ashley Gwangwadza	0643729539	u16206186@tuks.co.za
Thobeka Mthethwa	0717500838	u17237948@tuks.co.za
Naazim Gani	0747778786	u17107459@tuks.co.za
Jessica Mon	0783914050	u17011133@tuks.co.za
Zander Potgieter	0618385867	u18214496@tuks.co.za

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Conclusion

The help functionality of the system was described here for the user manual.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

System Procedure Implementation

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool](#)

Introduction

This section contains the system procedure implementation that is described here for the user manual.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Hardware and Software Requirements

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Estimated hardware and software requirements

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

Hardware Requirements

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EPub books](#)

Minimum Hardware Requirements: Web Application and Desktop Application

Hardware Device	Client Side	Server Side
Input Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mouse • Keyboard • Card machine 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mouse • Keyboard
Output Devices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor with VGA, a resolution of 800 x 600 • Printer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor with VGA, a resolution of 800 x 600 • Printer
Storage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 14GB available hard drive space 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20GB available hard drive space or higher
CPU (Processor)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.6 gigahertz (GHz) or x32 bit dual core processor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.9 gigahertz (GHz) or faster 64-bit dual core processor
RAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4GB RAM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8GB RAM or more
Hard Disk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSD
GPU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Onboard Microsoft Direct X 9.0 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Onboard Microsoft Direct X 9.0
Networking Hardware	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10/100 Network Interface Card (NIC) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10/100/1000 Network Interface Card (NIC)
Internet Connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 Mbps - 4 Mbps (Upload and Download) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 Mbps - 50 Mbps (Upload and Download)

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Recommended Hardware Requirements: Web Application and Desktop Application

Hardware Device	Client Side	Server Side
Input Device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mouse • Keyboard • Yoco Card machine 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mouse • Keyboard
Output Devices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor with HDMI, Super VGA, a resolution of 1024 x 768 monitor • Printer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor with HDMI, Super VGA, a resolution of 1024 x 768 monitor • Printer
Storage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 14GB available hard drive space 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20GB available hard drive space or higher
CPU (Processor)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.6 gigahertz (GHz) or x64 bit dual core processor with SSE2 instruction set 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.9 gigahertz (GHz) or faster 64-bit dual core with SSE2 instruction set
RAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2GB RAM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4GB RAM or more
GPU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Onboard Microsoft Direct X 9.0 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Onboard Microsoft Direct X 9.0 or better
Networking Hardware	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10/100 Network Interface Card (NIC) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10/100/1000 Network Interface Card (NIC)
Internet Connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 Mbps - 4 Mbps (Upload and Download) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 Mbps - 50 Mbps (Upload and Download)

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Minimum Hardware Requirements: Mobile Application

Hardware Device	Client Side
-----------------	-------------

Internal Storage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At least 30Mb of free space
RAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1GB
CPU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1.5 GHz dual core
Networking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3G or HSDPA
Internet Connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wi-Fi minimum: 2 Mbps Mobile Data: Depends on the connectivity (The Application requires Internet Connection)

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Recommended Hardware Requirements: Mobile Application

Hardware Device	Client Side
Internal Storage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At least 80Mb of free space
RAM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3GB
CPU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quad Core 1.4 GHz or better
Networking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HSDPA+ or 4G LTE
Internet Connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wi-Fi minimum: 2 Mbps Mobile Data: Depends on the connectivity (The Application requires Internet Connection)

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Software Requirements

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

Web Application and Desktop Application Requirements

Software	Client Side	Server Side
Operating System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Microsoft Windows, Linux, Apple Mac OS or Ubuntu(All Distributions that have browser support) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Windows Server 2012 or later.
Browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Internet Explorer 11 or later, Google chrome or Firefox 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> N/A
Email Provider	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Default OS Email Client 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> N/A
Database management system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> N/A 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SQL Server 2012 or later
Web Server	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> N/A 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Apache Web Server or Microsoft IIS
Export view	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Microsoft Excel 2010 or later, Microsoft Word 2010 or later, Adobe acrobat 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> N/A
Development environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> N/A 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Visual Studio 2013 or later, Visual Studio code

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Mobile Application Requirements

Software	Client side
Operating System (Android only)	Android Lollipop 5.0 or later.
Email Provider	Any email provider applications (Such as Yahoo Mail ,Google Gmail and Microsoft Outlook etc)

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

System Implementation Procedure

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

System

The ORDRA System is hosted on Firebase as well as Azure and it can be installed on one's devices. It also requires for one to login with valid credentials, which will be provided for once the system is rightfully obtained by another party.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

Mobile

The ORDRA System will be accessible via the Google play store.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Conclusion

This section contained the system procedure implementation that is described here for the user manual.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EBook and documentation generator](#)

User Functionality Web Application

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Introduction

The user functionality of the web application is described here to assist the user. This is shown subsystem by subsystem with the visual aids and pointers.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Subsystems

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

Login

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

Register

Allows a new user for the ORDRA system to be able to register onto to system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Register Button on the Login Screen.

Register

➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the 'Register' screen of the ORDRA IT application. At the top is the ORDRA logo. Below it is the word 'Register'. The form consists of six input fields with labels: 'NAME', 'SURNAME', 'CELL', 'EMAIL', 'PASSWORD', and 'CONFIRM PASSWORD'. Each label has a small orange square with a number (1 through 6) pointing to its respective input field. At the bottom are two orange buttons: 'Register' (number 7) and 'Cancel' (number 8).

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user name.
2	Surname Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user surname.
3	Cell Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user cell number.
4	Email Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user email address.
5	Password Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user password.
6	Confirm Password Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user confirm password.
7	Register Button	Click the Register button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
8	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel registration.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Login

Allows the user to login to the system.

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Username input field	Click here to make an entry for the username.
2	Password input field	Click here to make an entry for the password.
3	Operating In Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which user will select container that he is operating in.
4	Login Button	Click this button to login to the system
5	Register Button	Re-directs the you to the Register screen. Click this button to register on the system
6	Reset Password Button	Re-directs the you to the Reset Password Screen. Click this button to reset password on the system

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Logout

This control allows the user to logout of the system and go back to the login screen.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click Logout Button on the Toolbar.



Reset Password

Allows the user to reset their password used to login to the system.

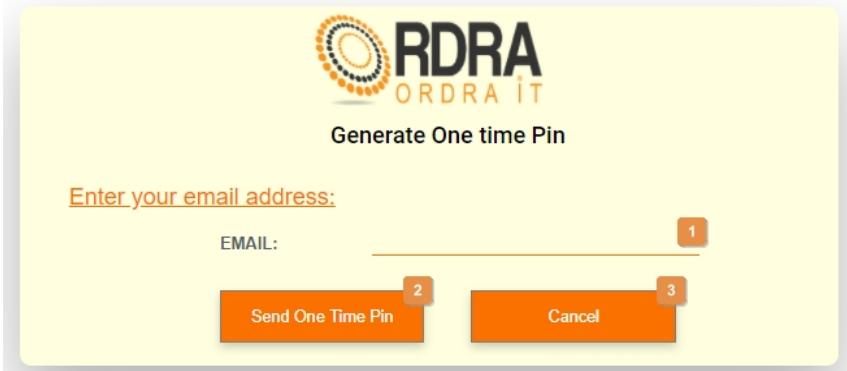
➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Reset Password Button on the Login Screen.



Reset Password

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Email Input field	Click here to make an entry for the users email address.
2	Send One Time Pin Button	Click this button to verify the users email as well as an alert message will appear to notify the user. The Verify One Time Pin screen will display.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Email Input field	The email will be prepopulated with the user email.
2	One Time Pin Input field	Click here to enter the OTP that was sent to the users email address.
3	Verify One Time Pin Button	Click this button to verify the OTP as well as redirects the user to the Reset Password screen if the OTP is successfully verified.

				 <p>The screenshot shows a 'Reset Password' form. At the top is the ORDRA IT logo. Below it is the heading 'Reset Password'. A sub-instruction 'Enter new password details:' is followed by three input fields: 'EMAIL:' containing 'jen.rose@gmail.com' (labeled 1), 'PASSWORD:' containing '***' (labeled 2), and 'CONFIRM PASSWORD:' containing '***' (labeled 3). At the bottom are two buttons: 'Reset Password' (labeled 4) and 'Cancel' (labeled 5).</p>																		
				<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Email input field</td> <td>Click here to make an entry for the username.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Password input field</td> <td>Click here to make an entry for the password.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Confirm Password input field</td> <td>Click here to make the entry for the confirm password.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Reset Password Button</td> <td>Click this button an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-directs you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel the resetting of the password</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Email input field	Click here to make an entry for the username.	2	Password input field	Click here to make an entry for the password.	3	Confirm Password input field	Click here to make the entry for the confirm password.	4	Reset Password Button	Click this button an alert message will appear to notify the user.	5	Cancel Button	Re-directs you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel the resetting of the password
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																				
1	Email input field	Click here to make an entry for the username.																				
2	Password input field	Click here to make an entry for the password.																				
3	Confirm Password input field	Click here to make the entry for the confirm password.																				
4	Reset Password Button	Click this button an alert message will appear to notify the user.																				
5	Cancel Button	Re-directs you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel the resetting of the password																				
				<table border="1"> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel reset password.</td> </tr> </table>	4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel reset password.															
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel reset password.																				
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel reset password.																				

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Employment Management Screen

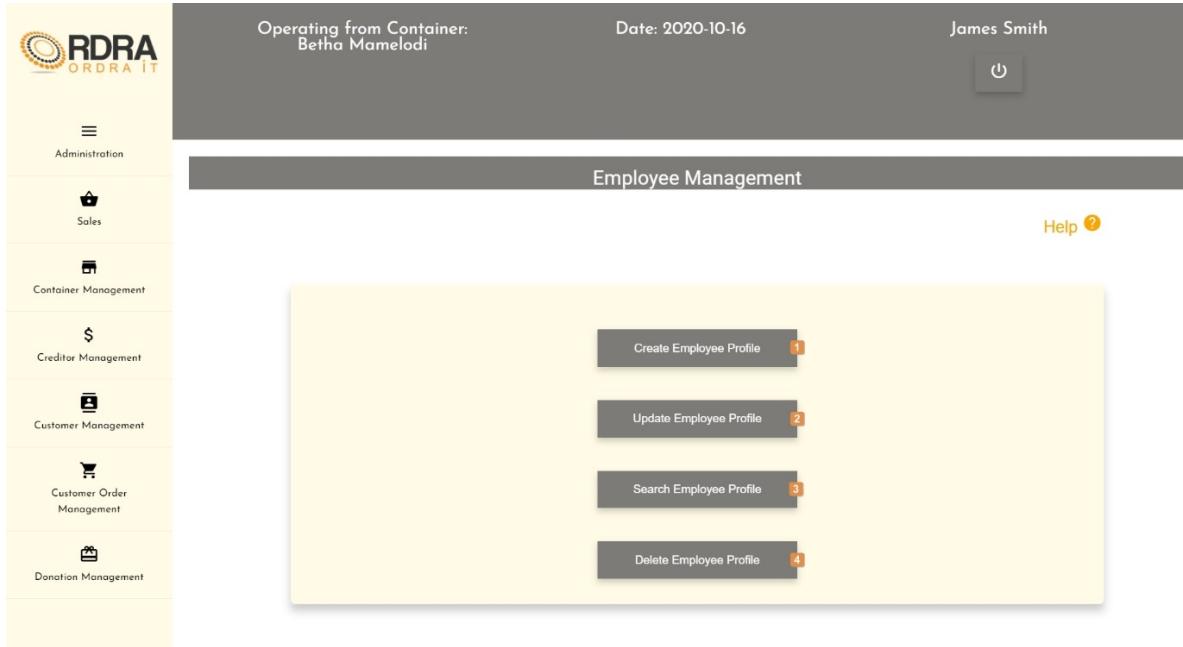
This screen allows the user to navigate through the employee management screen to access either the employee profile options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Click on the Employee Management button in the Navbar.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Create Employee Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Create employee profile screen. Click this button to create a new employee profile into the system.
2	Update Employee profile Button	Re-directs you to the search employee profile screen. Click this button to search a specific employee profile in the system you want to update.
3	Search Employee Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Search employee profile screen. Click this button to search an employee profile in the system.
4	Delete Employee Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Search employee profile screen. Click this button to search a specific employee profile in the system you want to remove.

Create Employee

Allows the user to create a new employee profile into the system.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Clicking the Create employee profile button on the Employee Management screen in the Employee profile Card.

Create Employee Profile

2. Clicking the search button on the Create Employee Profile screen in the User search Card

Search

➤ Complete layout:

The screenshot shows the RDRA application's interface. On the left, there is a vertical sidebar with icons and labels for: Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and Donation Management. The main area displays a card titled "Create Employee Profile". At the top of this card, it says "Operating from Container: Betha Mamelodi", "Date: 2020-10-16", and "James Smith". Below this is a large search input field with the placeholder "Enter Registered User Name and Surname To search:". It contains two input fields for "Name" (labeled 1) and "Surname" (labeled 2), followed by a "Search" button (labeled 3) and a "Cancel" button (labeled 4). In the top right corner of the card, there is a "Help" link.

Once the search button is displayed the following cards are displayed

The screenshot shows the RDRA application's interface after clicking the "Search" button. It displays two stacked cards. The top card is titled "Employee General Details" and contains input fields for "Name" (Dove), "Surname" (chop), "Cell Number" (0825551112), and "Email" (davechop@gmail.com). The bottom card is titled "Enter Employee Profile Details" and contains input fields for "Work Start Date" (yyyy/mm/dd) and "Shifts Completed". Both cards have "Save Profile" (labeled 7) and "Cancel" (labeled 8) buttons at the bottom.

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user name.
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user surname.
3	Search Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a recipient.

4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.
5	Work start date input field	Click here to make an entry for the work start date for the profile creation
6	Shifts Completed input field	Click here to make an entry for the Shifts completed for the profile creation
7	Save profile button	Will display a message of successful creation then Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click here to save the employee profile that you are creating.
8	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

Update Employee

Allows the user to update an existing in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

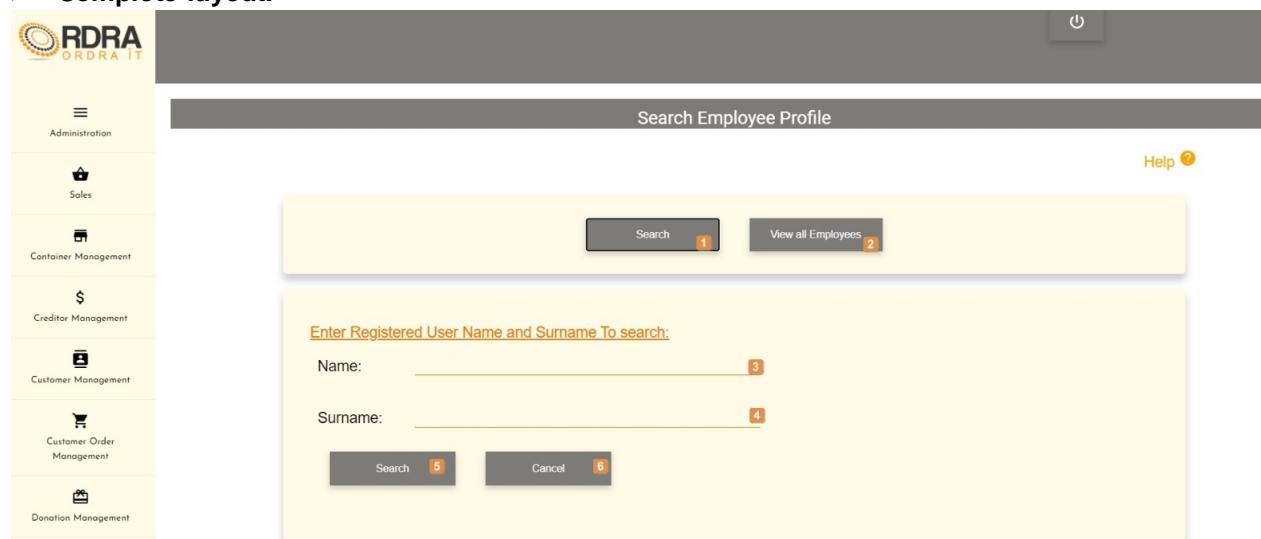
1. Clicking the Update Employee Profile button on the Employee Management screen in the Employee Card.

Update Employee Profile

2. Clicking on the search button on the Search Employee screen. The

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user name to search
4	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user surname to search
5	Search button	Click here to search for the employee profile with the entered name and

		surname. Displays the searched results card
6	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

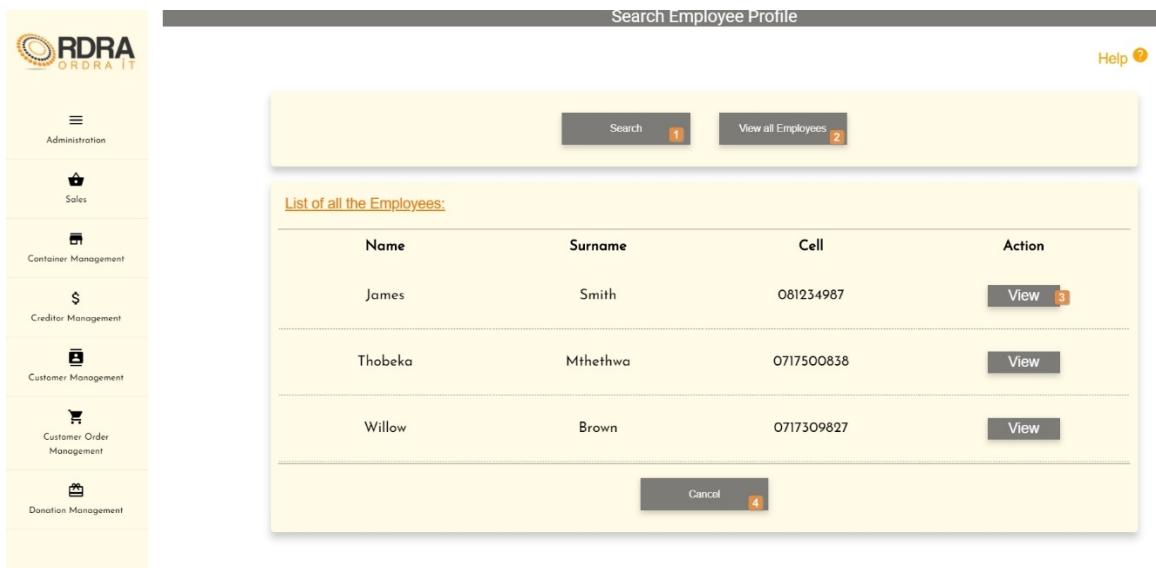
Once you have searched for the employee profile the following screen is displayed

The screenshot shows the RDRA Employee Management interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the RDRA logo, a search bar labeled "Search Employee Profile", and a "Help" link. On the left, there is a vertical sidebar with icons and labels for Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and Donation Management. The main content area displays "Employee General Details" for an employee named Willow Brown. It shows fields for Name, Surname, Cell Number, and Email. Below this, it shows "Employee Work Details" with fields for Work Start Date and Shifts Completed. At the bottom, there are "Update" and "Delete" buttons.

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Update Button	This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Employee profile Details card. When clicked, it makes all the employee profile input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details. Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update. Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.
6	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

If the view button is clicked on the view all card is displayed on the search employee profile screen.



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	View button	Click here to view the selected employee profile. The employee profile card is displayed with the details of the selected profile.
4	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Search Employee

Allows the user to search existing Employee recipients in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Employee profile button on the Employee Management screen in the Employee profile Card.

Search Employee Profile

1. 2. Clicking on the search button on the Search Employee screen. The

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

Search Employee Profile

Help ?

Enter Registered User Name and Surname To search:

Name: _____ 3

Surname: _____ 4

Search 5 Cancel 6

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user name to search
4	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user surname to search
5	Search button	Click here to search for the employee profile with the entered name and surname. Displays the searched results card
6	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

Once you have searched for the employee profile the following screen is displayed

Search Employee Profile

Help ?

Employee General Details:

Name: Willow _____

Surname: Brown _____

Cell Number: 0717309827 _____

Email: willowbrown@yahoo.com _____

Employee Work Details:

Work Start Date: 2020-10-03 _____

Shifts Completed: 101 _____

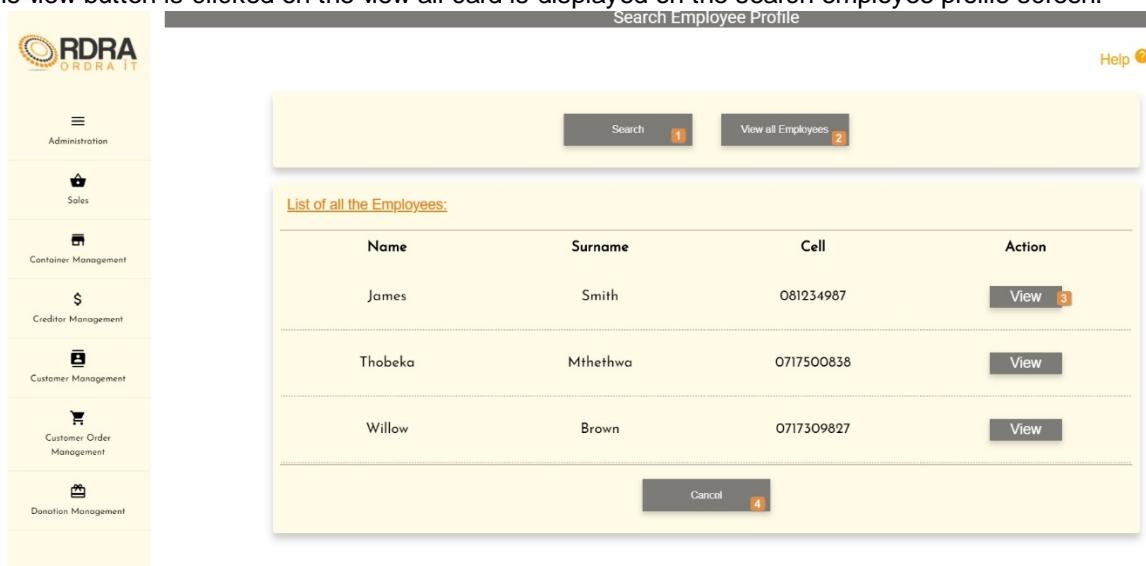
Update 3 Delete 4

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed

2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Employee profile Details card. When clicked, it makes all the employee profile input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
6	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

If the view button is clicked on the view all card is displayed on the search employee profile screen.



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	View button	Click here to view the selected employee profile. The employee profile card is displayed with the details of the selected profile.
4	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Allows the user to remove an existing employee profile from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Delete Employee Profile button on the Employee Management screen in the Employee profile Card.

Delete Employee Profile

2. The steps for searching an employee profile are used. The search employee profile screen is then displayed

➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the RDRA Employee Management interface. On the left is a vertical navigation menu with icons and labels: Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and Donation Management. The main area has a title bar "Search Employee Profile". Below it, there are two buttons: "Search" (labeled 1) and "View all Employees" (labeled 2). The main content area displays "Employee General Details" for an employee named Willow Brown. The details include Name: Willow, Surname: Brown, Cell Number: 0717309827, and Email: willowbrown@yahoo.com. Below this is "Employee Work Details" with Work Start Date: 2020-10-03 and Shifts Completed: 101. At the bottom are "Update" (labeled 3) and "Delete" (labeled 4) buttons.

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Update Button	This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Employee profile Details card. When clicked, it makes all the employee profile input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details. Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update. Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.
6	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages,

Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool](#)

Manager

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

Manager Profile Management Screen

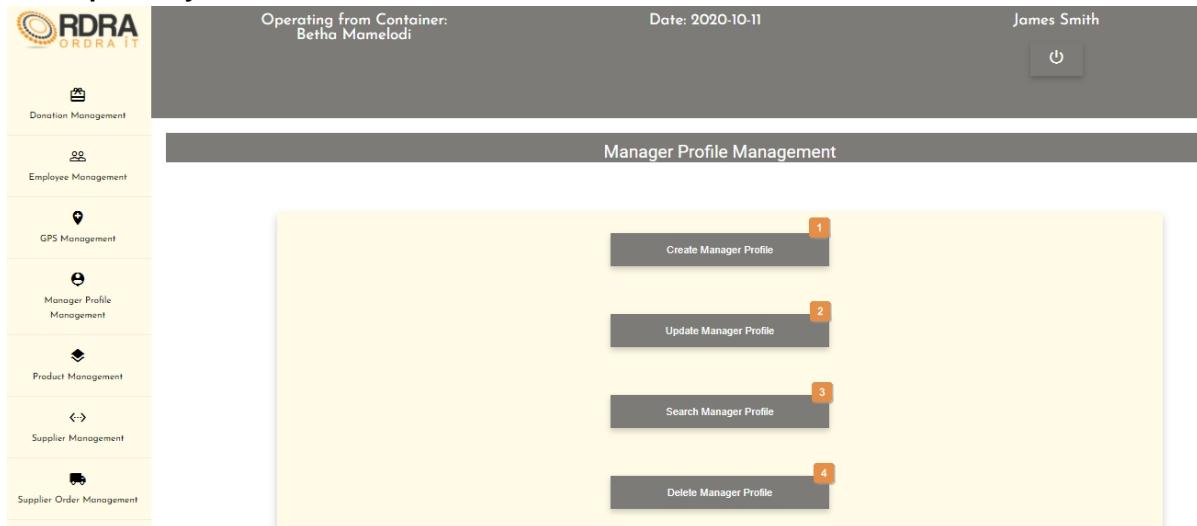
This screen allows the user to navigate through the Manager Profile Management screen to add, update, remove or search through the relevant managers.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Manager Profile Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Create Manager Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Create Manager Profile screen. Click this button to add/create a new manager into the system.
2	Update Manager Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Search Manager Profile screen. Click this button to search a specific manger in the system you want to update.
3	Search Manager Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Search Manager Profile screen. Click this button to search a manger in the system.
4	Delete Manager Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Search Manager Profile screen. Click this button to search a specific manger in the system you want to remove.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured multi-format Help generator](#)

Create Manager Profile

Allows the user to add/create a new manger into the system but before the user can add/create a new manager they need to first add that user as an employee into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Create Manager Profile button on the Manager Profile Management screen.

Create Manager Profile

- Clicking the search button once you have entered the manager's name and surname you want to add/create on the Create Manager Profile screen.

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the 'Create Manager Profile' screen. On the left is a vertical navigation menu with icons for Home, Manager Profile, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and System Configuration. The main area has a header with 'Operating from Customer: Beta Household', 'Date: 0000-00-00', and a user 'James Smith'. Below this is a search bar with the placeholder 'Search...'. The main form area is titled 'Create Manager Profile' and contains several sections with input fields and dropdowns. Numbered callouts point to specific elements: 1 points to the 'Manager General Details' section; 2 points to a dropdown labeled 'Select Container Manager'; 3 points to the 'Qualification' input field; 4 points to the 'Nationality' input field; 5 points to the 'ID Number' input field; 6 points to the 'Next Of Keen Full Name' input field; 7 points to the 'Next Of Keen Cell Number' input field; 8 points to the 'Save Profile' button; and 9 points to the 'Cancel' button.

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	General Manager Detail Section	The input fields under this section will be automatically populated with the user you want to add/create a manager.
2	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers in the system. User selects the container that the manager will be managing.
3	Qualification input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager qualification.
4	Nationality input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager nationality.
5	ID Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager ID number.
6	Next of Keen Full Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager next of keen full name.
7	Next of Keen Cell Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager next of keen cell number.
8	Save Profile Button	Click the Save Profile button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a manager.
9	Cancel button	You will remain on the Create Manager Profile screen. Click this button to cancel adding/creating a manager and the search card will display to search a user you want to add/create as manager.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

Update Manager Profile

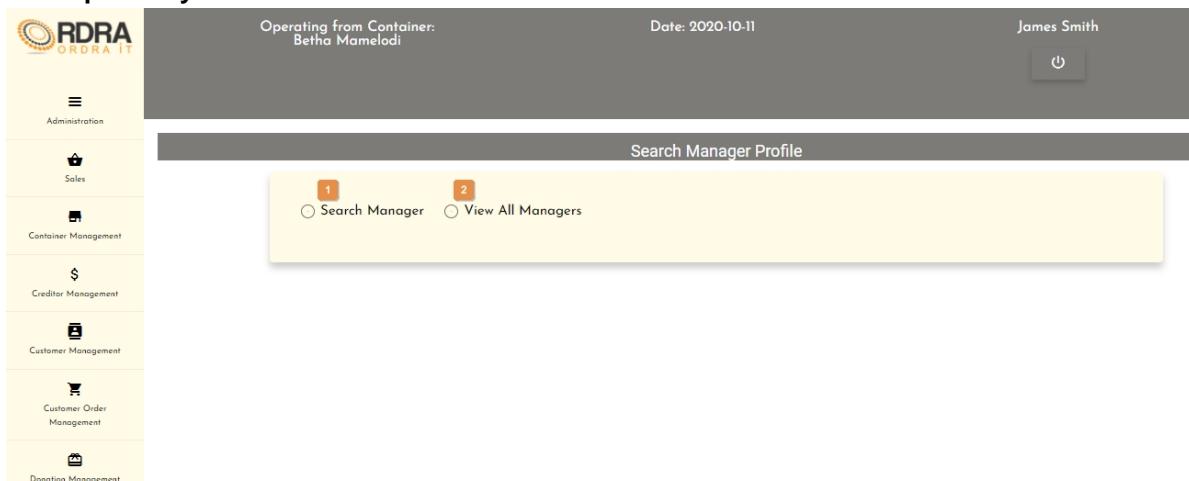
Allows the user to update an existing manager in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

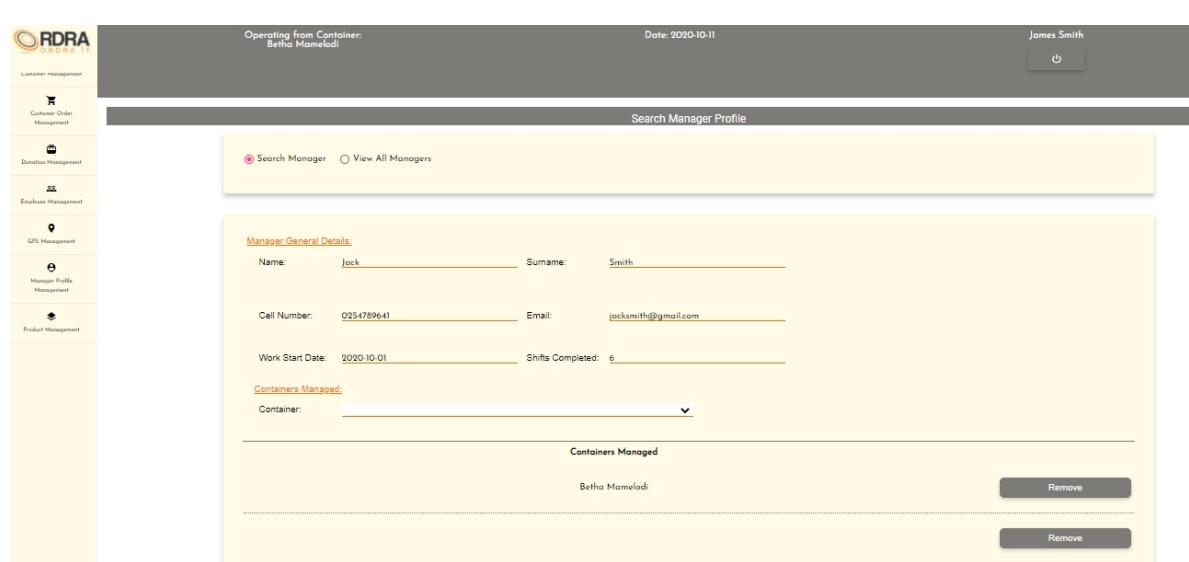
- Clicking the Update Manager Profile button on the Manager Profile Management screen.

Update Manager Profile

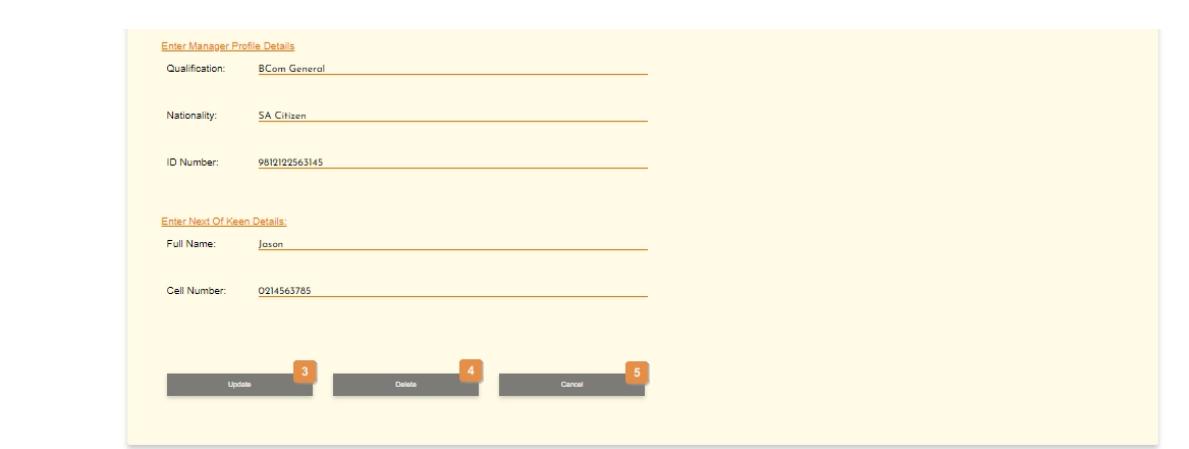
➤ Complete layout:



The screenshot shows the main interface for updating a manager profile. On the left is a vertical navigation menu with icons and labels: Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and Donation Management. The main area has a header with 'Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi', 'Date: 2020-10-11', and 'James Smith'. Below the header is a search bar labeled 'Search Manager Profile' with two radio buttons: '1 Search Manager' (selected) and '2 View All Managers'. The main content area displays 'Manager General Details' for 'Jack Smith' (Cell Number: 0254789641, Email: jacksmith@gmail.com, Work Start Date: 2020-10-01, Shifts Completed: 6). It also lists 'Containers Managed' (Beta Mamelodi) with a 'Remove' button. At the bottom are three buttons: 'Update' (3), 'Delete' (4), and 'Cancel' (5).



This screenshot shows the detailed entry form for 'Manager General Details'. It includes fields for Name (Name: Jack, Surname: Smith), Cell Number (0254789641), Email (jacksmith@gmail.com), Work Start Date (2020-10-01), and Shifts Completed (6). Below this is a section for 'Containers Managed' with a dropdown menu showing 'Container: Beta Mamelodi' and a 'Remove' button.



This screenshot shows the 'Enter Manager Profile Details' section. It includes fields for Qualification (BCom General), Nationality (SA Citizen), and ID Number (9812122563145). Below this is another section for 'Enter Next Of Kin Details' with fields for Full Name (Jason) and Cell Number (0214563785). At the bottom are three buttons: 'Update' (3), 'Delete' (4), and 'Cancel' (5).

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Manger Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search for a specific manger. Clicking this radio button will make visible the name and surname input fields on the screen to search for a specific manger.

		<p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Search Manager <input type="radio"/> View All Managers</p> <p>Enter Manager Name and Surname To search:</p> <p>Name: _____ 1</p> <p>Surname: _____ 2</p> <p>Search 3 Cancel 4</p>															
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #f28b32; color: white;"> <th style="padding: 5px;">Reference</th><th style="padding: 5px;">Control</th><th style="padding: 5px;">Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Name input field</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Click here to make an entry for the manager name.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">2</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Surname input field</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">3</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Search Button</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">4</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Cancel Button</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager name.	2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.	3	Search Button	Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.	4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager name.															
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.															
3	Search Button	Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.															
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.															
2	View All Mangers Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to view all the mangers. Clicking this radio button will display a list on all the mangers in a table format. Next to each manger listed is a view button as well as a cancel button below that list of all mangers.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking this view button, will display that mangers details.</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>															
3	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details under the Manger Profile Details and Next of Keen Details sections. When clicked, it makes all the input fields under the sections mentioned above, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <p>Save Cancel</p> <p>Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</p>															

		Click the Cancel button, to cancel updating of a manger and the search card will display with the two search radio buttons as well as the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger.
4	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.
5	Cancel Button	You will remain on the Search Manager Profile screen. Click this button to cancel searching of a manger and the search card will display with the two search radio buttons as well as the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Search Manager Profile

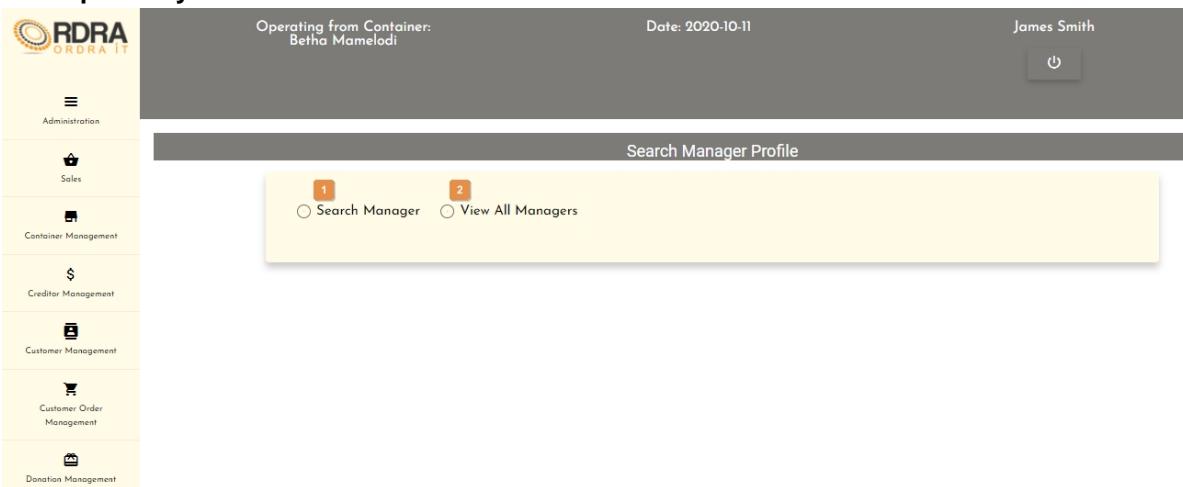
Allows the user to search existing managers in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Manger Profile button on the Manager Profile Management screen.

Search Manager Profile

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Manger Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search for a specific manger. Clicking this radio button will make visible the name and surname input fields on the screen to search for a specific manger.

	<p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Search Manager <input type="radio"/> View All Managers</p> <p>Enter Manager Name and Surname To search:</p> <p>Name: _____ 1</p> <p>Surname: _____ 2</p> <p>Search 3 Cancel 4</p>															
2	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #f28b4e; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Reference</th><th style="background-color: #f28b4e; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Control</th><th style="background-color: #f28b4e; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">1</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Name input field</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Click here to make an entry for the manager name.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">2</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Surname input field</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">3</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Search Button</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">4</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Cancel Button</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>This radio button will allow the user to view all the mangers. Clicking this radio button will display a list on all the mangers in a table format. Next to each manger listed is a view button as well as a cancel button below that list of all mangers.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking this view button, will display that mangers details.</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager name.	2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.	3	Search Button	Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.	4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description														
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager name.														
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.														
3	Search Button	Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.														
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.														

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

Delete Manger Profile

Allows the user to remove an existing manager from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Delete Manager Profile button on the Manager Profile Management screen.

Delete Manager Profile

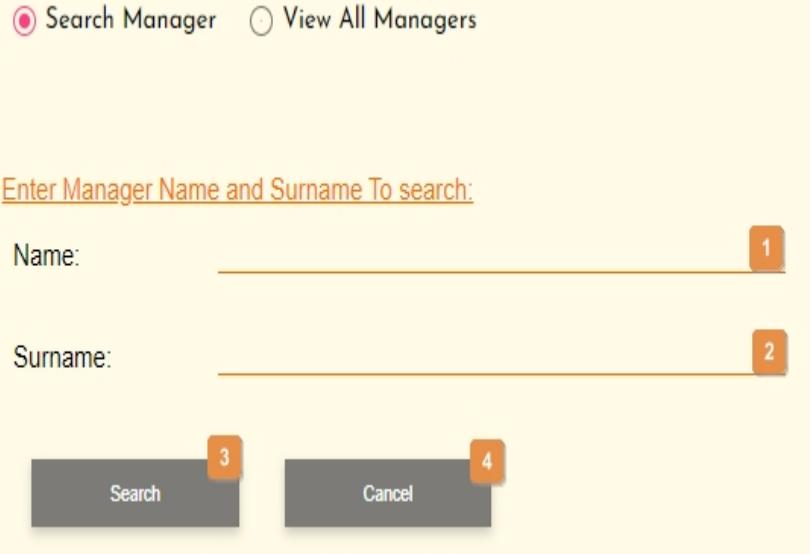
➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshots illustrate the steps to delete a manager profile:

- Screenshot 1:** Shows the main navigation bar with various management modules like Administration, Sales, Container Management, etc. The "Manager Management" module is selected. The header displays "Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi", the date "Date: 2020-10-11", and the user "James Smith". A "Delete Manager Profile" button is highlighted.
- Screenshot 2:** Shows the "Search Manager Profile" screen. It includes two buttons: "1 Search Manager" and "2 View All Managers". Below this, it shows "Manager General Details" for a manager named "Jack Smith" with email "jacksmith@gmail.com". It also lists "Containers Managed" with one entry "Beta Mamelodi" and a "Remove" button.
- Screenshot 3:** Shows the "Enter Manager Profile Details" screen. It has fields for Qualification ("BCom General"), Nationality ("SA Citizen"), and ID Number ("9812122563145"). Below this, it shows "Enter Next Of Kin Details" with fields for Full Name ("Jason") and Cell Number ("0214563785"). At the bottom are three buttons: "Update" (marked with 3), "Delete" (marked with 4), and "Cancel" (marked with 5).

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
-----------	---------	---------------------------

1	Search Manager Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search for a specific manger. Clicking this radio button will make visible the name and surname input fields on the screen to search for a specific manger.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Name input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the manager name.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Surname input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager name.	2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.	3	Search Button	Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.	4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager name.															
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the manager surname.															
3	Search Button	Click search button will hide the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger. The manager details card will be displayed.															
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.															
2	View All Mangers Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to view all the mangers. Clicking this radio button will display a list on all the mangers in a table format. Next to each manger listed is a view button as well as a cancel button below that list of all mangers.</p>  <p>Clicking this view button, will display that mangers details.</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Manager Profile Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>															
3	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details under the Manger Profile Details and Next of Keen Details sections. When clicked, it makes all the input fields under the sections mentioned above, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>															

		 <p>Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, to cancel updating of a manger and the search card will display with the two search radio buttons as well as the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger.</p>
4	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.
5	Cancel Button	You will remain on the Search Manager Profile screen. Click this button to cancel searching of a manger and the search card will display with the two search radio buttons as well as the name and surname input fields to search for a specific manger.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Container

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Container Management Screen

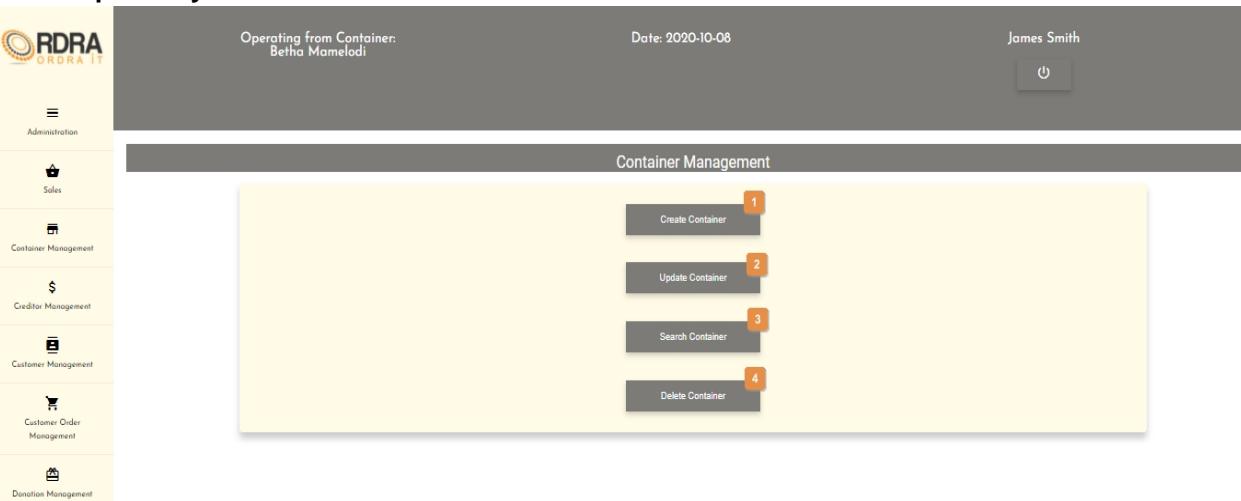
This screen allows the user to navigate through the container management screen to add, update, remove or search through the containers the relevant containers.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Container Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Create Container Button	Re-directs you to the Create Container screen. Click this button to add/create a new container into the system.

2	Update Container Button	Re-directs you to the Search Container screen. Click this button to search a specific container in the system you want to update.
3	Search Container Button	Re-directs you to the Search Container screen. Click this button to search a container in the system.
4	Delete Container Button	Re-directs you to the Search Container screen. Click this button to search a specific container in the system you want to remove.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Create Container

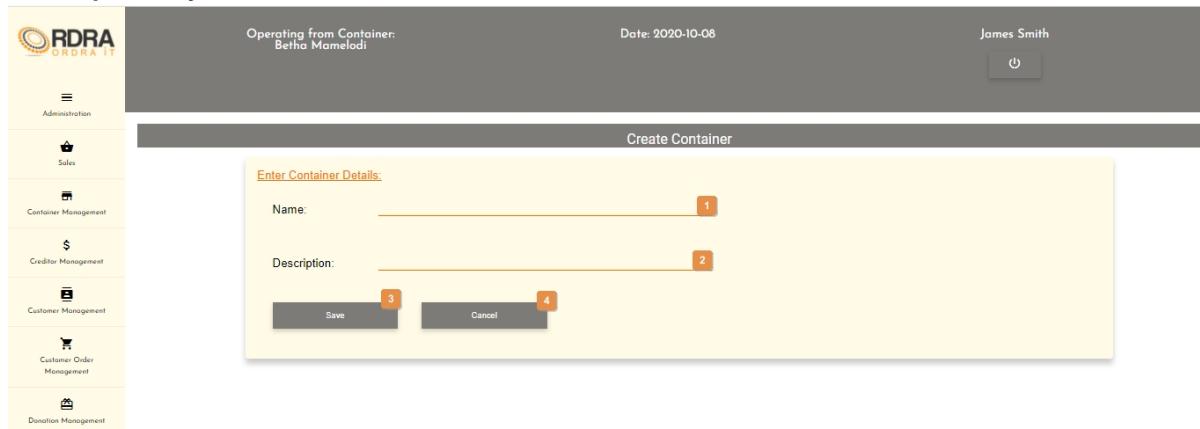
Allows the user to add/create a new container into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Create Container button on the Container Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the container name.
2	Description input field	Click here to make an entry for the container description.
3	Save button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding/creating of a container.
4	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Container Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding/creating a container.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

Update Container

Allows the user to update an existing container in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

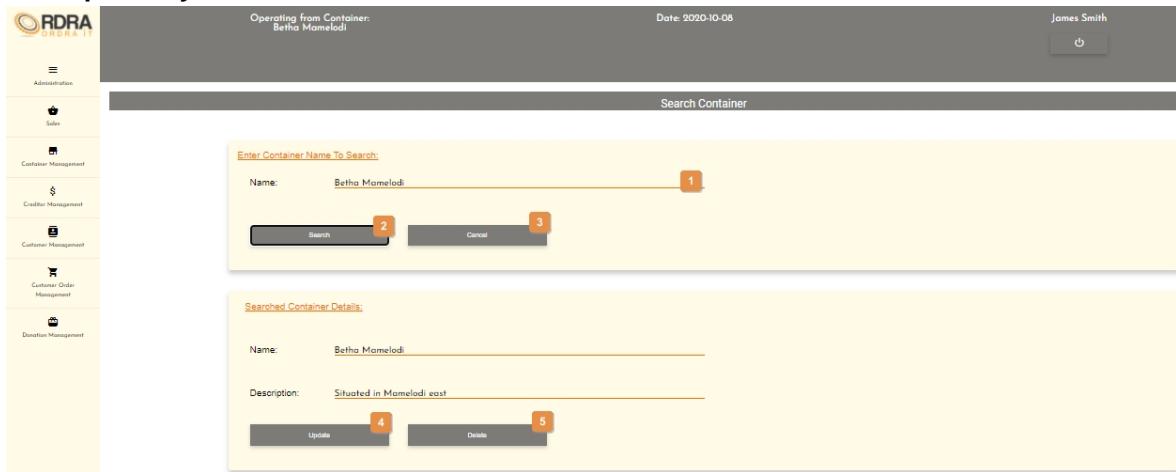
1. Clicking the Update Container button on the Container Management screen.



2. Clicking on the Input Criteria button on the Search Container screen



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the container name to search.
2	Search Button	This button will display the Search Container Details card if the container exists in the system.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Container Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of a container.
4	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Container Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
5	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Search Container

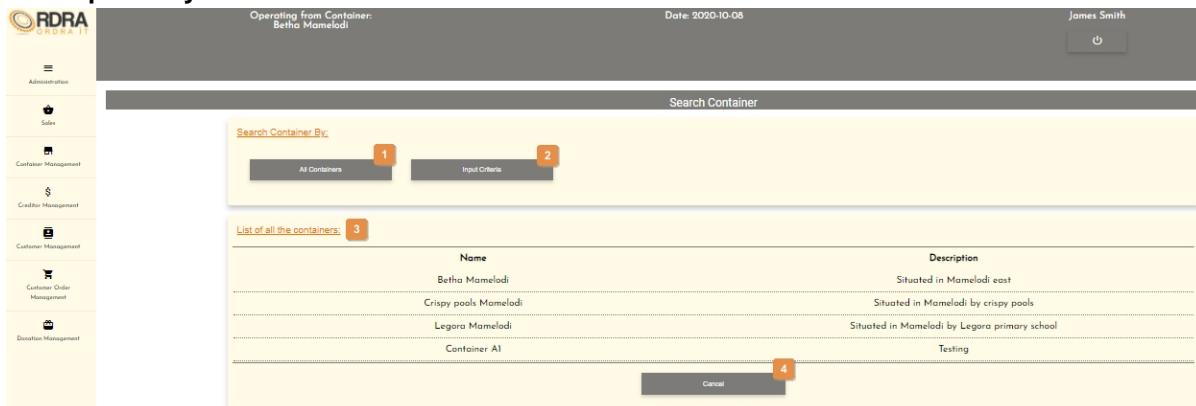
Allows the user to search existing containers in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Container button on the Container Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	All Containers Button	This button will display the List of all the containers card with a table of all the container that exists in the system.
2	Input Criteria Button	This button will display the Search Container Details card if the container exists in the system.
3	List of all the containers table	Shows a list of all the container that exists in the system.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Container Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of all containers.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Help generator](#)

Delete Container

Allows the user to remove an existing container from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

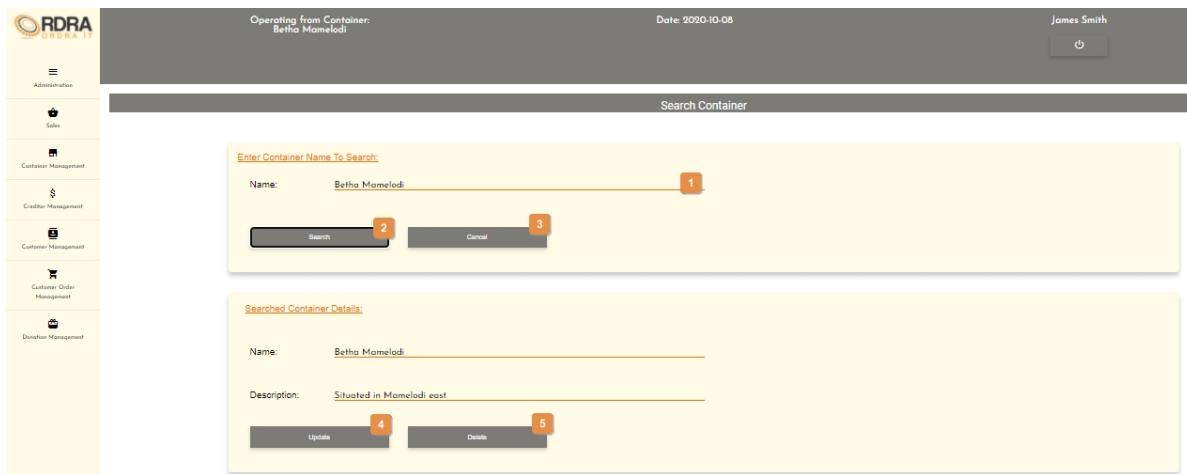
- Clicking the Update Container button on the Container Management screen.

Delete Container

- Clicking on the Input Criteria button on the Search Container screen.

Input Criteria

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the container name to search.
2	Search Button	This button will display the Search Container Details card if the container exists in the system.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Container Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of a container.
4	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Container Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
5	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Product Category

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Product Management Screen

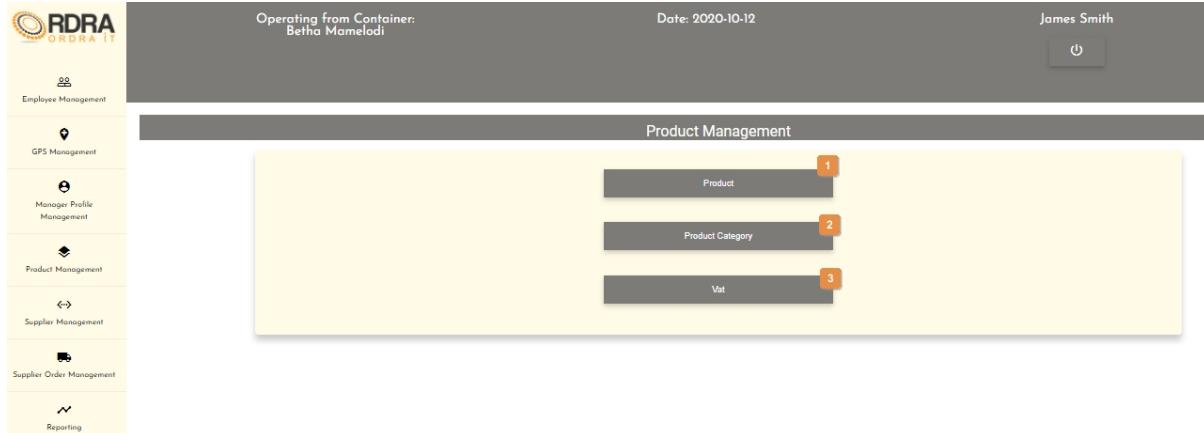
This screen allows the user to navigate through the product management screen to access the Product, Product Category and Vat options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Product Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Product Button	Clicking this button will make the Product card visible with various buttons related to the Product.
2	Product Category Button	Clicking this button will make the Product Category card visible with various buttons related to the Product Category.
3	Vat Button	Clicking this button will make the VAT card visible with various buttons related to the Vat.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Add Product Category

Allows the user to add a new product category into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

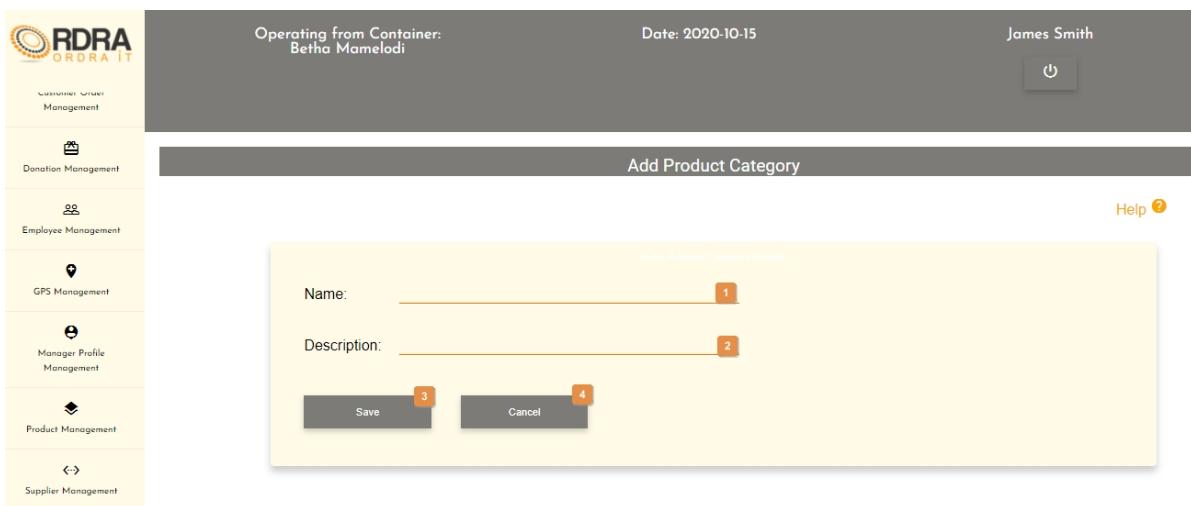
1. Clicking the Product Category button on the Product Management screen.

Product Category

2. Clicking the Add Product Category button in the Product Category Card.

Add Product Category

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the product category name.
2	Description input field	Click here to make an entry for product category description.
3	Save Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation box will appear to confirm the adding of a product category.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding of a product category.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Update Product Category

Allows the user to update an existing product category in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product Category button on the Product Management screen.

Product Category

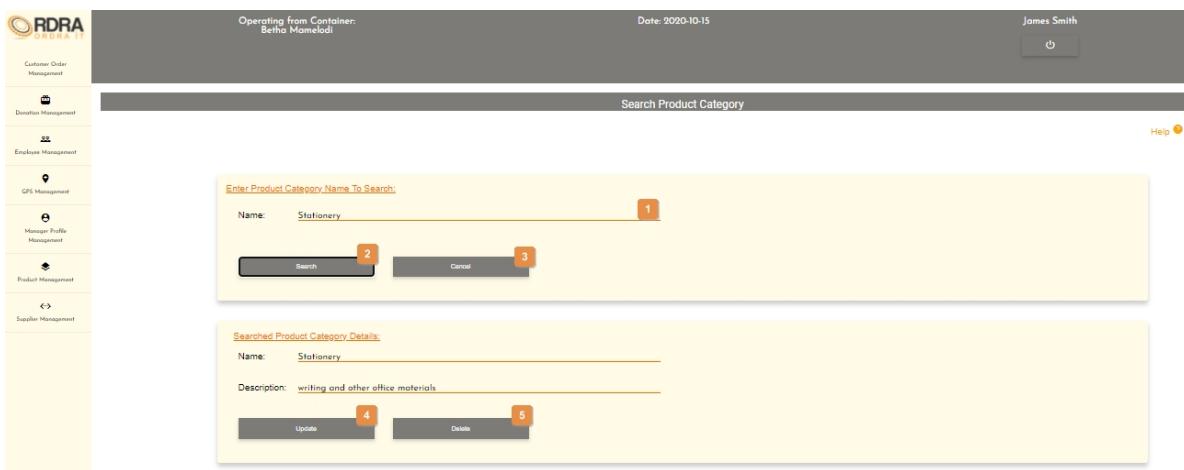
2. Clicking the Update Product Category button in the Product Category Card.

Update Product Category

3. Clicking on the Input Criteria button on the Search Product Category screen.

Input Criteria

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the product category name to search.
2	Search Button	This button will display the Search Product Category Details card if the product category exists in the system.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of a product category.
4	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Product Category Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
5	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Search Product Category

Allows the user to search existing product categories in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

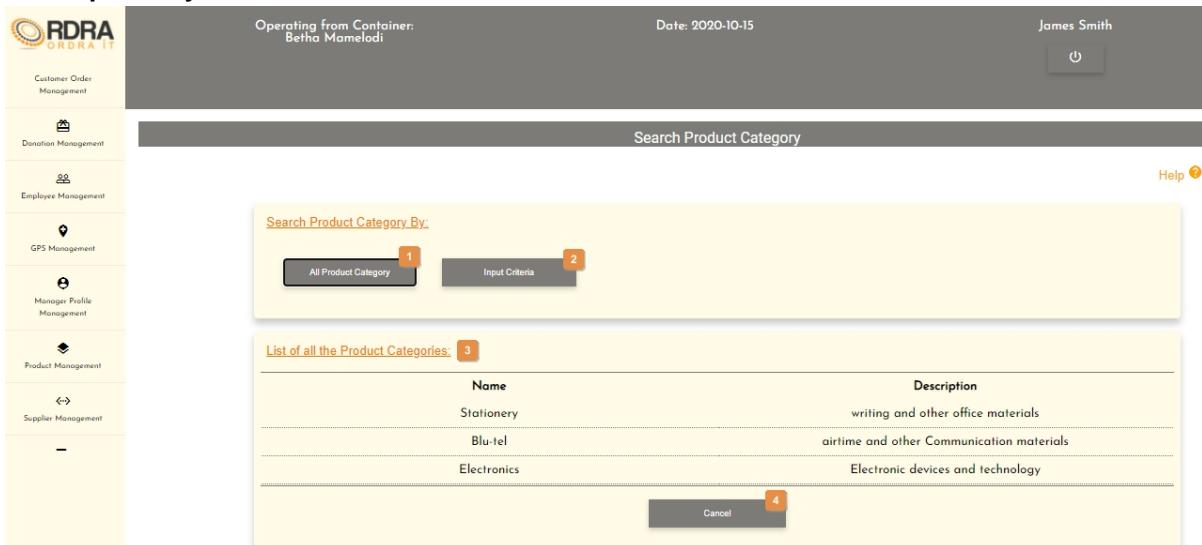
1. Clicking the Product Category button on the Product Management screen.

Product Category

2. Clicking the Search Product Category button in the Product Category Card.

Search Product Category

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	All Product Category Button	This button will display the List of all the product categories card with a table of all the product categories that exists in the system.
2	Input Criteria Button	This button will display the Search Product Category Details card if the product category exists in the system.
3	List of all the Product Categories table	Shows a list of all the product categories that exists in the system.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of all product category.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Remove Product Category

Allows the user to remove an existing product category from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product Category button on the Product Management screen.

Product Category

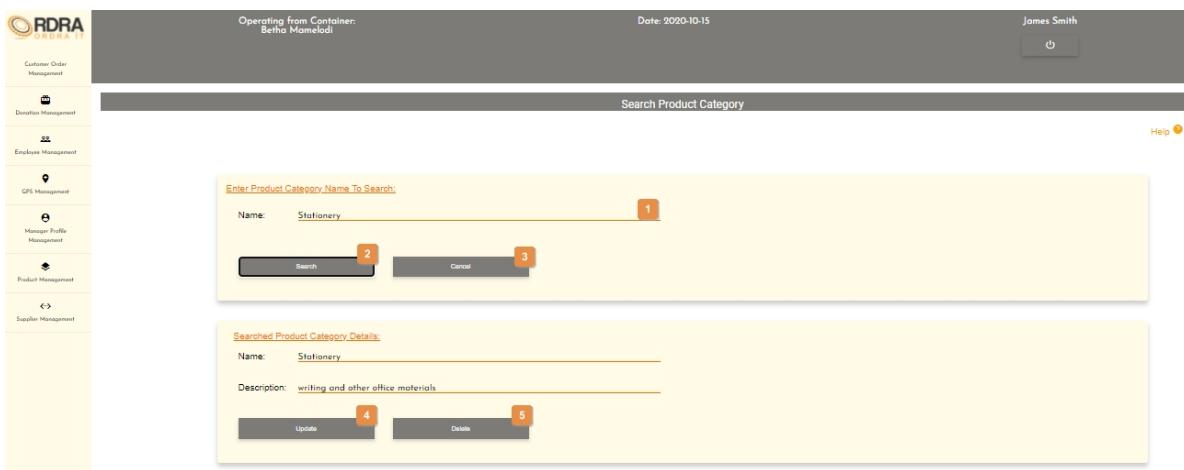
2. Clicking the Remove Product Category button in the Product Category Card.

Remove Product Category

3. Clicking on the Input Criteria button on the Search Product Category screen.

Input Criteria

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the product category name to search.
2	Search Button	This button will display the Search Product Category Details card if the product category exists in the system.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of a product category.
4	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Product Category Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
5	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Supplier

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Supplier Management Screen

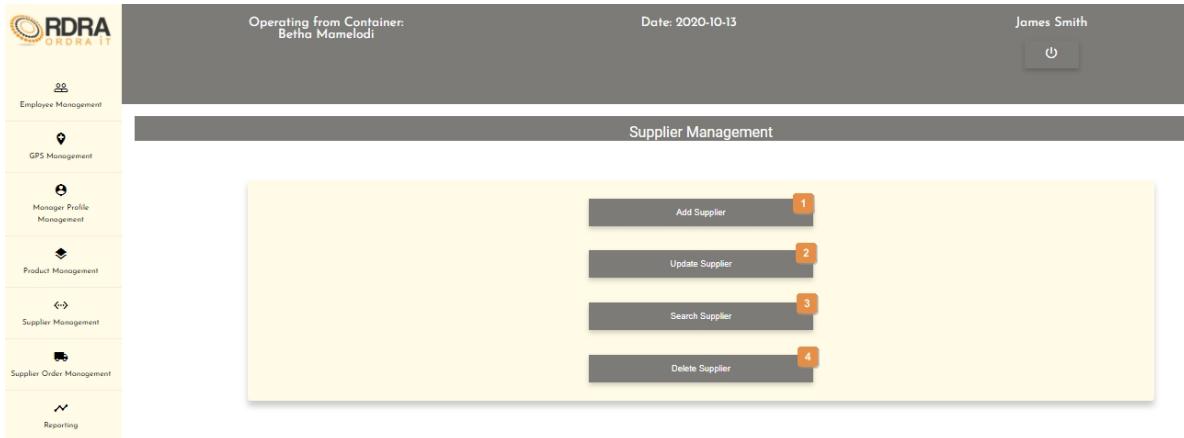
This screen allows the user to navigate through the supplier management screen to add, update, remove or search through the relevant suppliers.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Supplier Management button in the Navbar.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Supplier Button	Re-directs you to the Add Supplier screen. Click this button to add a new supplier into the system.
2	Update Supplier Button	Re-directs you to the Supplier Details screen. Click this button to search a specific supplier in the system you want to update.
3	Search Supplier Button	Re-directs you to the Supplier Details screen. Click this button to search a supplier in the system.
4	Delete Supplier Button	Re-directs you to the Supplier Details screen. Click this button to search a specific supplier in the system you want to remove.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create HTML Help documents](#)

Add Supplier

Allows the user to add a new supplier into the system.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Clicking the Add Supplier button on the Supplier Management screen.



➤ Complete layout:

The screenshot shows the 'Add Supplier' screen. On the left is a vertical menu bar with icons for Employee Management, GPS Management, Manager Profile Management, Product Management, Supplier Management, and Supplier Order Management. The main area has a title 'Enter supplier Details:' and fields for Name, Cell, Email, Street No., Street, Postal Code, and Suburb. Each field has a small orange callout box numbered 1 through 7. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the supplier name.
2	Cell input field	Click here to make an entry for the supplier cell.
3	Email input field	Click here to make an entry for the supplier email.
4	Street No. input field	Click here to make an entry for the supplier street no.
5	Street input field	Click here to make an entry for the supplier street.
6	Postal Code input field	Click here to make an entry for the supplier postal code.
7	Suburb input field	Click here to make an entry for the supplier suburb.
8	Save Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a supplier.
9	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a supplier.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Update Supplier

Allows the user to update an existing supplier in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Update Supplier button on the Supplier Management screen.

Update Supplier

- Clicking the Search button once you have entered the supplier's name, you want to update in the system on the Supplier Details screen.

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Supplier Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, re-directs you to the Supplier Management screen which cancels the update.</p>
2	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Supplier Management screen. Click this button to cancel search.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

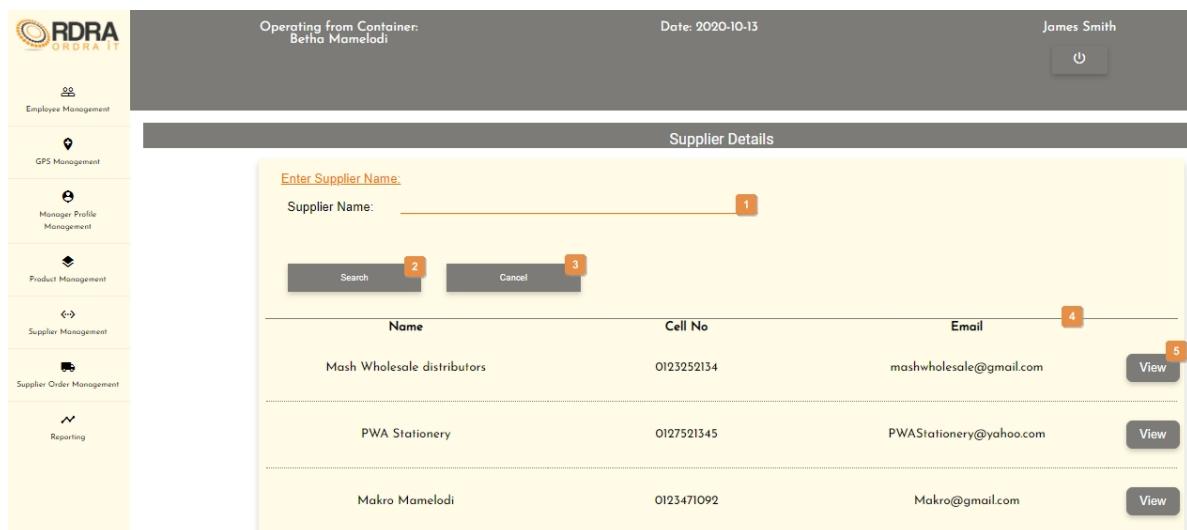
Search Supplier

Allows the user to search existing suppliers in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Supplier button on the Supplier Management screen.

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Supplier Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the supplier name you want to search.
2	Search Button	Re-direct you to the Searched Supplier Details screen. Click this button once you have entered the supplier's name, you want to search.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Supplier Management screen. Click this button to cancel search.
4	List of all the supplier table	Shows a list of all the supplier that exists in the system.
5	View Button	Click this button will display the Searched Supplier Details card with that supplier's details.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Delete Supplier

Allows the user to remove an existing supplier from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Delete Supplier button on the Supplier Management screen.

Delete Supplier

2. Clicking the Search button once you have entered the supplier's name, you want to remove from the system on the Supplier Details screen.

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Supplier Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, re-directs you to the Supplier Management screen which cancels the update.</p>
2	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Supplier Management screen. Click this button to cancel search.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

Product

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Product Management Screen

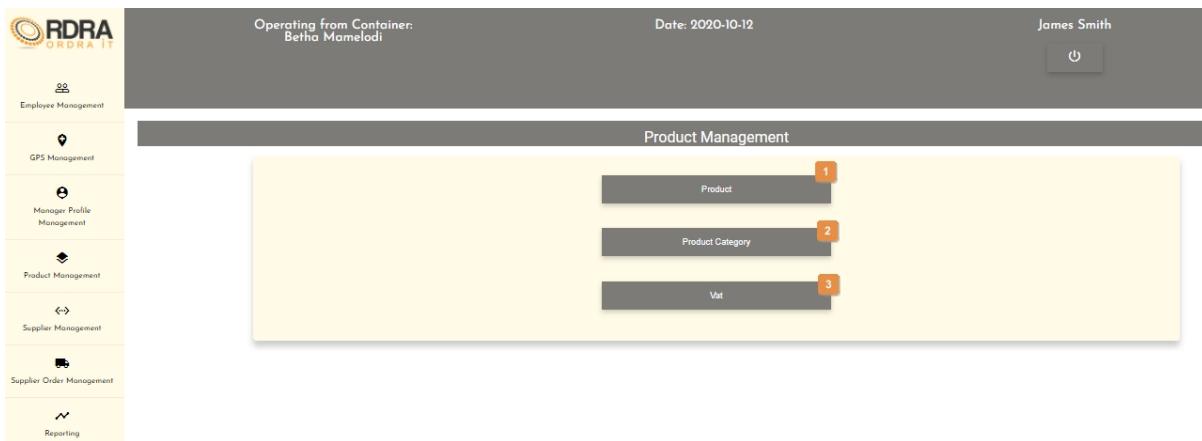
This screen allows the user to navigate through the product management screen to access the Product, Product Category and Vat options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Product Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Product Button	Clicking this button will make the Product card visible with various buttons related to the Product.
2	Product Category Button	Clicking this button will make the Product Category card visible with various buttons related to the Product Category.
3	Vat Button	Clicking this button will make the VAT card visible with various buttons related to the Vat.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Add Product

Allows the user to add a new product into the system as well as linking existing products to various containers.

➤ **Navigation process:**

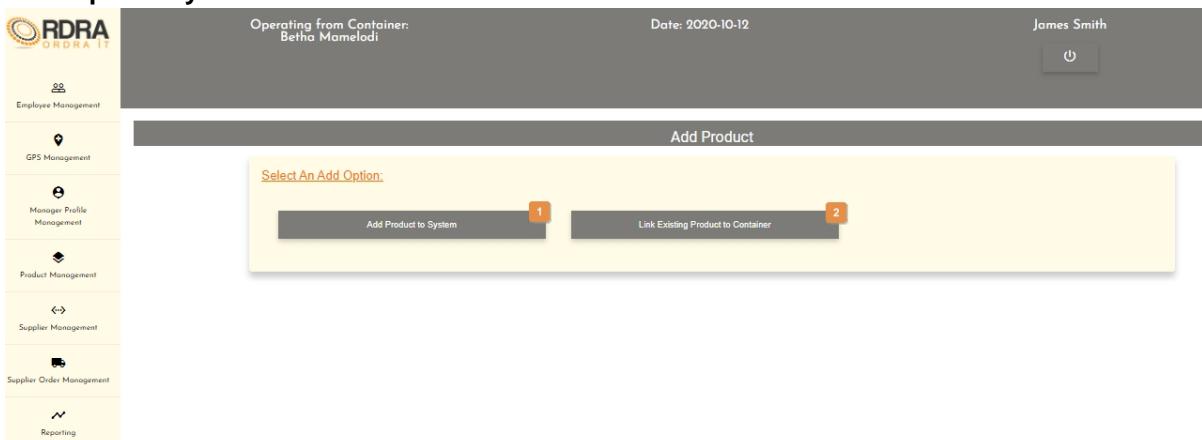
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Add Product button in the Product Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description																		
1	Add Product to System	Click the Add Product to System button will display the Product Details card which is where the user will then enter all the details of the new product being added to the system.																		
2	Link Existing Product to Container	<p>Click the Link Existing Product to Container button will display the Move Product card which is where the user will then be able to link the existing products to the containers.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the existing products. User selects the product that needs to be linked to a container.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that the product should be linked to.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Link Button</td><td>Click the Link button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Remove Link Button</td><td>Click the Remove Link button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel linking of a product to a container.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the existing products. User selects the product that needs to be linked to a container.	2	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that the product should be linked to.	3	Link Button	Click the Link button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.	4	Remove Link Button	Click the Remove Link button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.	5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel linking of a product to a container.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																		
1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the existing products. User selects the product that needs to be linked to a container.																		
2	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that the product should be linked to.																		
3	Link Button	Click the Link button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.																		
4	Remove Link Button	Click the Remove Link button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.																		
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel linking of a product to a container.																		

3	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that the new product falls under.
4	Supplier Select Box	Click the select box will display all the suppliers. User selects the supplier that the new product will come from.
5	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the product name.
6	Description input field	Click here to make an entry for the product description.
7	Reorder level input field	Click here to make an entry for the product reorder level.
8	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.
9	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.
10	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.
11	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.
12	Save Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a product.
13	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a product.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Update Product

Allows the user to update an existing product in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Update Product button in the Product Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**

Select Search Criteria:

1 Barcode 2 Product Name 3 Product Category 4 Container 5 All Products

Searched Product Result:

Name:	Treeline 5000 Staples
Description:	Brand: Treeline, Product: Staples, Colour: Silver, Type: chisel point
Reorder level:	5
Barcode:	6007652013383
Supplier:	Mash Wholesale distributors
Change Supplier:	[dropdown menu]
Current Price:	
Cost Price(R):	5.5
Unit Price(R):	10
Price Start Date:	2020-01-20
Container	
Betha Mamelodi	Quantity On Hand: 25
Crispy pools Mamelodi	Quantity On Hand: 16

Action Buttons:

- Update (6)
- Delete (7)
- New Price (8)
- Price List (9)
- Move (10)

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

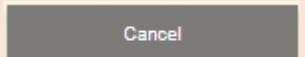
Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Barcode Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product barcode. Clicking this radio button will make visible the barcode input field on the screen.</p> <p>Select Search Criteria:</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> 1 Barcode <input type="radio"/> 2 Product Name <input type="radio"/> 3 Product Category <input type="radio"/> 4 Container <input type="radio"/> 5 All Products</p> <p>Enter Barcode:</p> <p>Barcode: _____ 1</p> <p>2 Search 3 Cancel</p>

		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Barcode input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
2	Product Name Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product name. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
3	Product Category Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product category. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product category select box on the screen.</p>												

		<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input checked="" type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Product Category:</u></p> <p>Product Category: <input type="text"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;">▼ 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2 Search 3 Cancel</p>												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Category Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
4	Container Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the container. Clicking this radio button will make visible the container select box on the screen.												

		<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input checked="" type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Container:</u></p> <p>Container: <input type="text"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;">▼ 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2 3</p>												
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #f08040; color: white;">Reference</th><th style="background-color: #f08040; color: white;">Control</th><th style="background-color: #f08040; color: white;">Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="background-color: #ffcc99;">1</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #ffcc99;">2</td><td>Search Button</td><td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #ffcc99;">3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
5	All Products Radio Button	<p>This radio button will make visible the search button and cancel button.</p> <p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input checked="" type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1 2</p>												

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
-----------	---------	---------------------------

		1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p>  <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p>  <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>			
		2	Cancel Button	<p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>			
6	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Product Result Card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Save</p> <p>Cancel</p>					
		<p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, to cancel the updating of the product and return to the Product Management screen.</p>					
7	Delete Button	<p>Click the Delete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</p>					
8	New Price Button	<p>Click this button will make visible the New Price Details on the Searched Product Result Card.</p>  <p><u>Enter New Price Details</u></p> <p>Cost Price(R): 1</p> <p>Unit Price(R): 2</p> <p>Price Start Date: 2020-10-15 3</p> <p>Save 4</p>					

		Reference	Control	Functionality Description
		1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.
		2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.
		3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.
		4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
9	Price List Button	Click this button will make visible the Price List table that contains the list of prices of that specific product.		
10	Move Button	Click this button will display the Move Card for that specific product the user wants to move that product to different container.		
<p><u>Move Treeline 5000 Staples</u></p> <p>From Container: Betha Mamelodi</p> <p>Quantity On Hand: 25</p> <p>Move To Container: <input type="text" value="1"/></p> <p>Quantity To Move <input type="text" value="2"/></p> <p>Move 3 Cancel 4</p>				
		Reference	Control	Functionality Description
		1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.
		2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.
		3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
		4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the product.

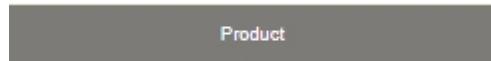
- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Search Product

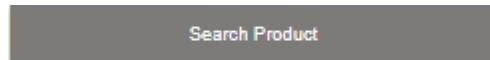
Allows the user to search existing products in the system.

➤ Navigation process:

- Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



- Clicking the Search Product button in the Product Card.



➤ Complete layout:

Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi

Date: 2020-10-15

James Smith

Search Product

Select Search Criteria:

- 1 Barcode
- 2 Product Name
- 3 Product Category
- 4 Container
- 5 All Products

Searched Product Result:

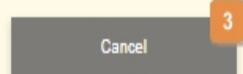
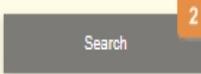
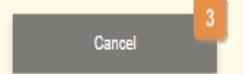
Name:	Treeline 5000 Staples
Description:	Brand: Treeline, Product: Staples, Colour: Silver, Type: chisel point
Reorder level:	5
Barcode:	6007652013383
Supplier:	Mash Wholesale distributors
Change Supplier:	(dropdown menu)

Container

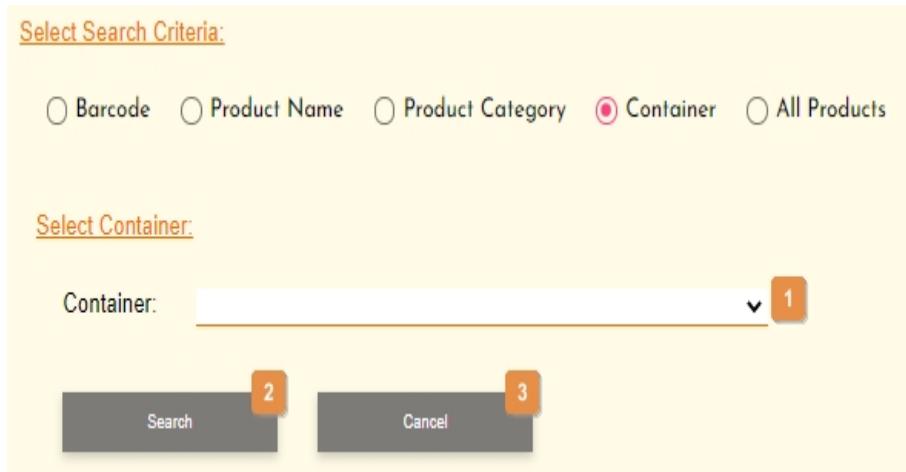
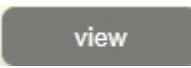
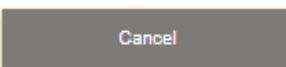
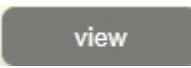
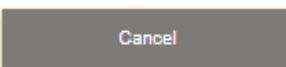
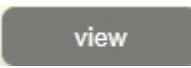
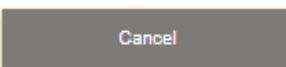
Beta Mamelodi	25	Move 10
Crispy pools Mamelodi	16	Move

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Barcode Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product barcode. Clicking this radio button will make visible the barcode input field on the screen.

		<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Enter Barcode:</u></p> <p>Barcode: <input type="text"/></p> <p> </p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Barcode input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
2	Product Name Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product name. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product select box on the screen.</p> <p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input checked="" type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Product:</u></p> <p>Product: <input type="text"/></p> <p> </p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)			
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												

		3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
3	Product Category Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product category. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product category select box on the screen.														
<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input checked="" type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Product Category:</u></p> <p>Product Category: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Search 2 Cancel 3</p>																
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Product Category Select Box</td> <td>Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Search Button</td> <td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description														
1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.														
2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>														
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.														

4	Container Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the container. Clicking this radio button will make visible the container select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td> Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.  Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details  Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search. </td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.  Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details  Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.  Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details  Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
5	All Products Radio Button	<p>This radio button will make visible the search button and cancel button.</p>												

		<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input checked="" type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Search 1 Cancel 2 </p>									
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: orange; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 5px;">Reference</th><th style="background-color: orange; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 5px;">Control</th><th style="background-color: orange; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 5px;">Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Search Button</td><td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">2</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Cancel Button</td><td> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	2	Cancel Button	<p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>									
2	Cancel Button	<p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>									
6	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Product Result Card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Save Cancel </p> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, to cancel the updating of the product and return to the Product Management screen.</p>									
7	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.									
8	New Price Button	Click this button will make visible the New Price Details on the Searched Product Result Card.									

		<p><u>Enter New Price Details</u></p> <p>Cost Price(R): <input type="text"/> 1</p> <p>Unit Price(R): <input type="text"/> 2</p> <p>Price Start Date: 2020-10-15 3</p> <p>Save 4</p>															
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Cost Price input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Unit Price input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Price Start Date</td><td>Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Save Button</td><td>Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.	2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.	3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.	4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.															
2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.															
3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.															
4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
9	Price List Button	Click this button will make visible the Price List table that contains the list of prices of that specific product.															
10	Move Button	Click this button will display the Move Card for that specific product the user wants to move that product to different container.															
		<p><u>Move Treeline 5000 Staples</u></p> <p>From Container: Beta Mamelodi</p> <p>Quantity On Hand: 25</p> <p>Move To Container: <input type="text"/> 1</p> <p>Quantity To Move <input type="text"/> 2</p> <p>Move 3 Cancel 4</p>															
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Quantity input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Move Button</td><td>Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.	2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.	3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.	4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.															
2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.															
3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the															

product.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

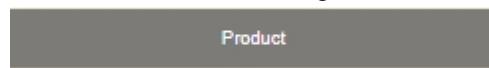
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Remove Product

Allows the user to remove a product from the system.

- **Navigation process:**

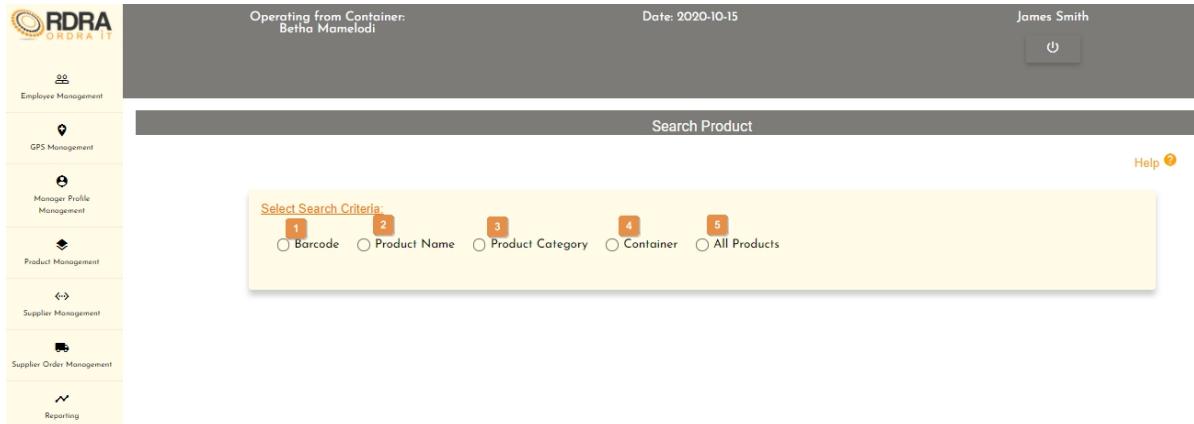
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Remove Product button in the Product Card.



- **Complete layout:**



Select Search Criteria:

Barcode Product Name Product Category Container All Products

Searched Product Result:

Name: Treeline 5000 Staples
Description: Brand: Treeline, Product: Staples, Colour: Silver, Type: chisel point
Reorder level: 5
Barcode: 6007652013383
Supplier: Mash Wholesale distributors
Change Supplier:

Current Price:

Cost: 5.5
Price(R): 10
Unit Price(R): 10
Price Start Date: 2020-01-20

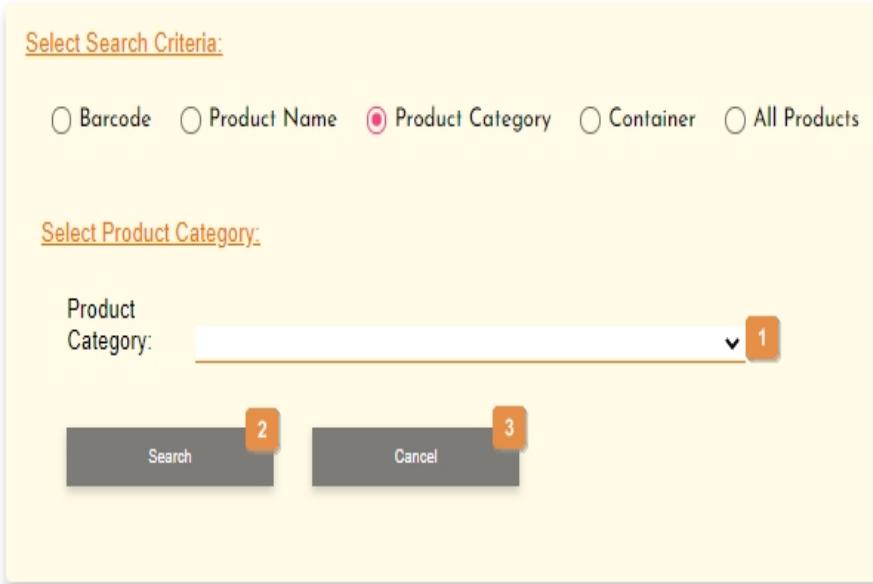
Container	Quantity On Hand	Action
Betha Mamelodi	25	<button>Move 10</button>
Crispy pools Mamelodi	16	<button>Move</button>

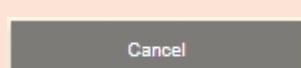
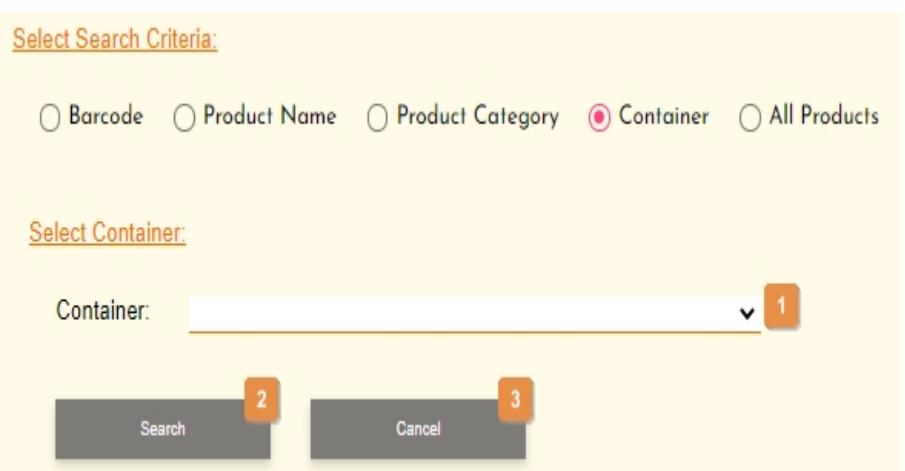
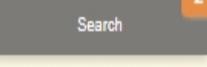
Action Buttons:

- Update 6
- Delete 7
- New Price 8
- Price List 9

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Barcode Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product barcode. Clicking this radio button will make visible the barcode input field on the screen.</p> <p>Select Search Criteria:</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p>Enter Barcode:</p> <p>Barcode: <input type="text"/> 1</p> <p>Action Buttons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <button>Search 2</button> <button>Cancel 3</button> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Barcode input field</td> <td>Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Search Button</td> <td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
2	Product	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product name.												

	Name Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will make visible the product select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
3	Product Category Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product category. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product category select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												

		1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.		
		2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p>  <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p>  <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>		
		3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.		
4	Container Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the container. Clicking this radio button will make visible the container select box on the screen.	 <p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input checked="" type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Container:</u></p> <p>Container: </p> <p> </p>			
		Reference	Control	Functionality Description		
	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.			
	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container.	Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the		

				<p>list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </table>	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.				
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.									
5	All Products Radio Button	This radio button will make visible the search button and cancel button. <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Reference</td> <td>Control</td> <td>Functionality Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Search Button</td> <td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	2	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>									
2	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.									
6	Update Button	This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Product Result Card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable.									

		<p>The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update. Click the Cancel button, to cancel the updating of the product and return to the Product Management screen.</p>															
7	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
8	New Price Button	<p>Click this button will make visible the New Price Details on the Searched Product Result Card.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Cost Price input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Unit Price input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Price Start Date</td><td>Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Save Button</td><td>Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.	2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.	3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.	4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.															
2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.															
3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.															
4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
9	Price List Button	Click this button will make visible the Price List table that contains the list of prices of that specific product.															
10	Move Button	Click this button will display the Move Card for that specific product the user wants to move that product to different container.															

		<p><u>Move Treeline 5000 Staples</u></p> <p>From Container: Betha Mamelodi</p> <p>Quantity On Hand: 25</p> <p>Move To Container: <input type="text" value="1"/></p> <p>Quantity To Move <input type="text" value="2"/></p> <p>Move 3 Cancel 4</p>															
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Container Select Box</td> <td>Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Quantity input field</td> <td>Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Move Button</td> <td>Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the product.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.	2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.	3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.	4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the product.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.															
2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.															
3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the product.															

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

Stock Management Screen

This screen allows the user to navigate through the stock management screen to access the Do Stock Take, Complete Stock Take, Search Stock Take and Generate Low Stock Notification options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

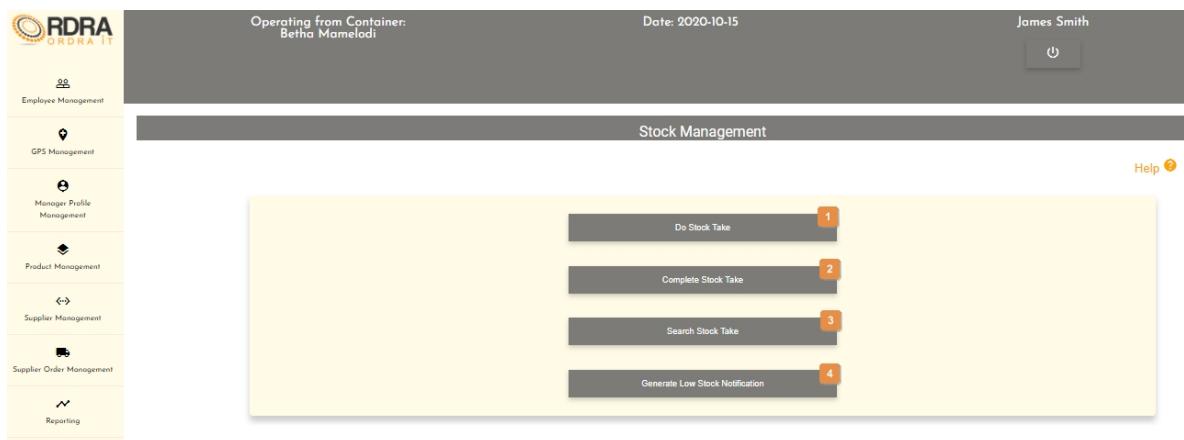
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Do Stock Take Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Take Form screen. Click this button to generate the stock take form.
2	Complete Stock Take Button	Re-direct you to the Complete Stock Take screen. Click this button to complete the stock take.
3	Search Stock Take Button	Re-direct you to the Search Stock Take screen. Click this button to search for a stock take.
4	Generate Low Stock Notification Button	Click this button to re-direct to the Low Stock Notification screen.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Do Stock Take

Allows the user to generate the stock take form and be able to the stock take form.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.

Product

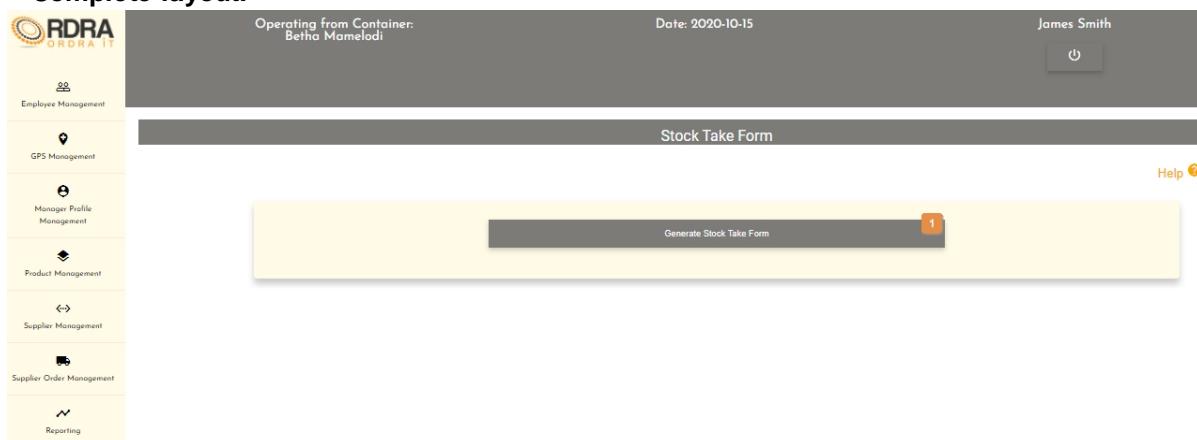
2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.

Stock Management

3. Clicking the Do Stock Take Button in the Stock Management screen.

Do Stock Take

➤ **Complete layout:**





➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Generate Stock Take Form Button	Click this button to generate the stock take form.
2	Stock Count input field	Click here to make an entry for the stock count of the product.
3	Save Button	Click the Save button, will save the stock count.
4	Done Button	Click the Done button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the stock take.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Complete Stock Take

Allows the user to complete the stock take.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.

Product

2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.

Stock Management

3. Clicking the Do Stock Take Button in the Stock Management screen.

Complete Stock Take

➤ **Complete layout:**

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description										
1	View Button	Click the View button will display the List of Incomplete Stock Take In Container. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)										
2	Mark Off Button	<p>Click the Mark Off button will make the following option below visible.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Reference</td> <td>Control</td> <td>Functionality Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Mark Off Reason Select Box</td> <td>Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>2</td> <td>Save Button</td> <td>Click the Save button, will save the marked off reason.</td> </tr> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Mark Off Reason Select Box	Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.		2	Save Button	Click the Save button, will save the marked off reason.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description										
1	Mark Off Reason Select Box	Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.										
	2	Save Button	Click the Save button, will save the marked off reason.									
3	Complete Button	Click the Complete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.										
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to										

cancel the complete stock take.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Search Stock Take

Allows the user to search through the stock takes made in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



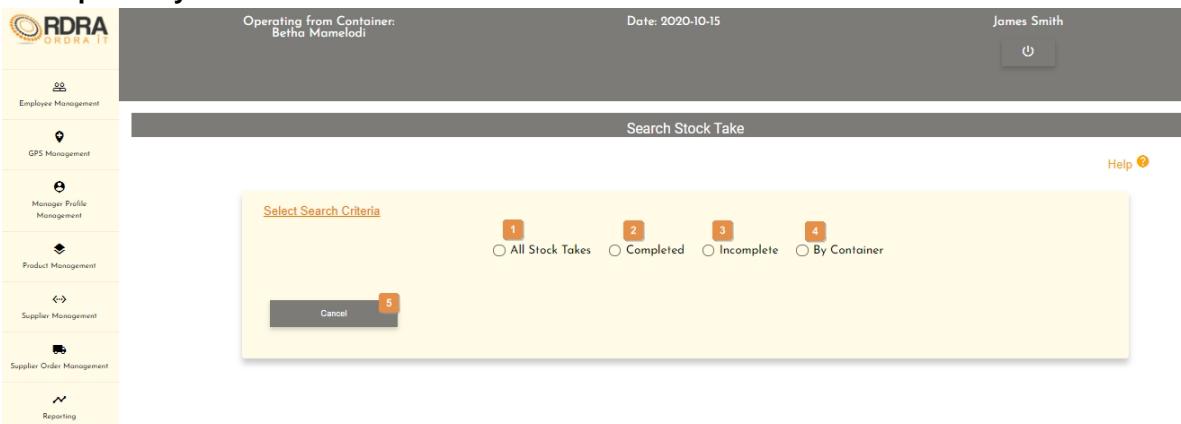
2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.



3. Clicking the Search Stock Take Button in the Stock Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	All Stock Takes Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display a list of all the stock takes in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="View"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </div> <p>Clicking View button, will display the details of that specific stock take.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </div> <p>Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.</p>
2	Completed Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display a list of all the completed stock takes in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.</p>

		<p>View</p> <p>Clicking View button, will display the details of that specific stock take.</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.</p>									
3	Incomplete Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display a list of all the incomplete stock takes in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking View button, will display the details of that specific stock take.</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.</p>									
4	By Container Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display the container select box to search for the stock take in that specific container selected.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Container Select Box</td> <td>Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Search Button</td> <td>Clicking the Search button will display a list of all the stock takes of the selected container in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking View button, will display the details of that specific stock take.</p>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.	2	Search Button	Clicking the Search button will display a list of all the stock takes of the selected container in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.									
2	Search Button	Clicking the Search button will display a list of all the stock takes of the selected container in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.									

				Cancel
				Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.		
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.		

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Generate Low Stock Notification

Allows the user to view a list of all the products that are low in stock in and be able to add those listed products to the backlog.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.

Product

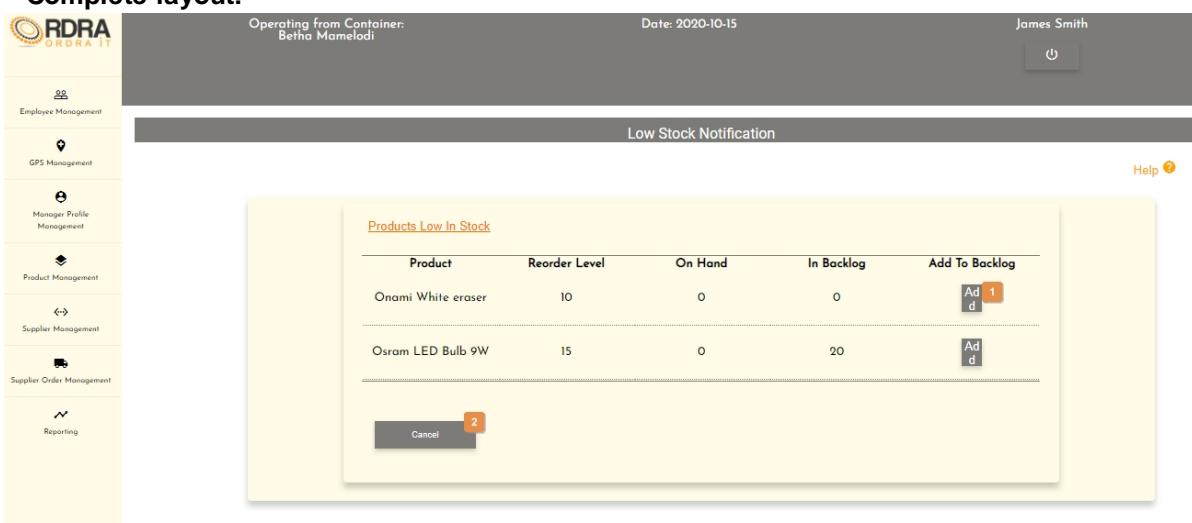
2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.

Stock Management

3. Clicking the Generate Low Stock Notification Button in the Stock Management screen.

Generate Low Stock Notification

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Button	Click the Add button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
2	Cancel Button	Click this button to re-direct to the Product Management screen.

Possible Error Messages: Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Add VAT

Allows the user to add a new vat into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

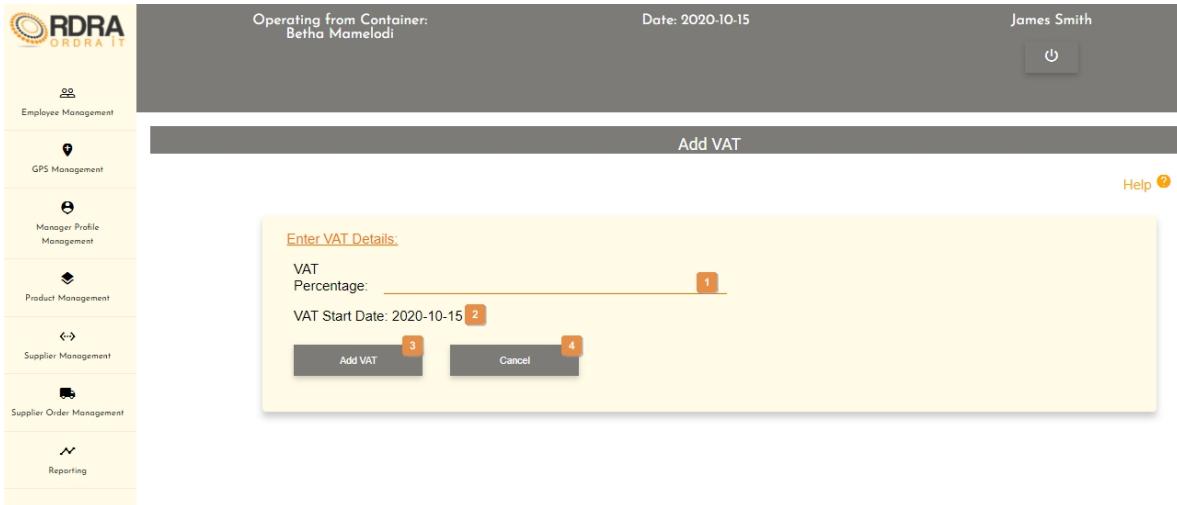
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Add VAT button in the VAT Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	VAT Percentage input field	Click here to make an entry for the VAT Percentage.
2	VAT Start Date	VAT Start Date is automatically set to the current date.
3	Add VAT Button	Click the Add VAT button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding the VAT.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the

possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

Update VAT

Allows the user to update the vat the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

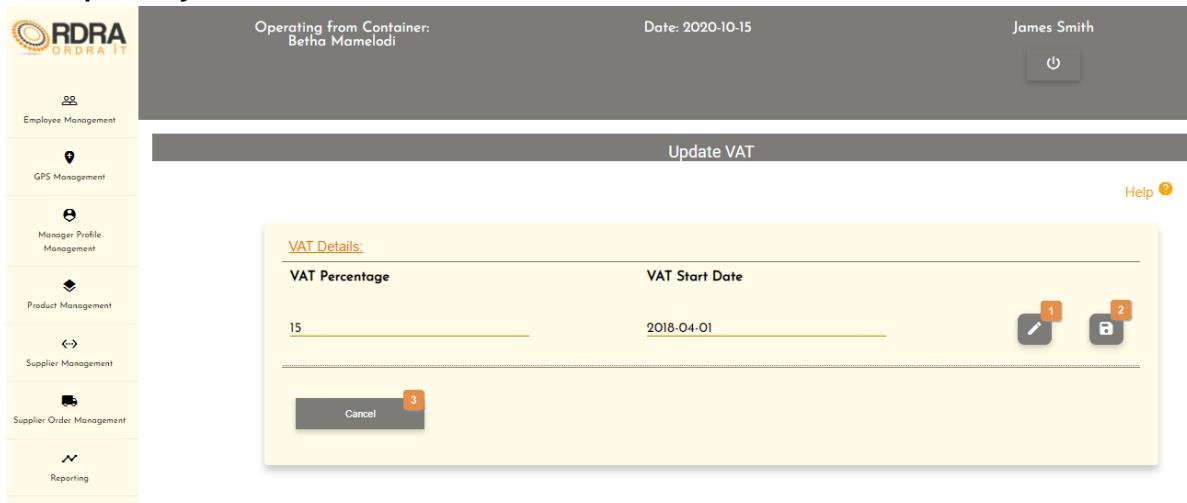
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Update VAT button in the VAT Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Edit Button	Click this button will enable the VAT Percentage to be editable.
2	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel updating of VAT.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Customer

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Customer Management Screen

This screen allows the user to navigate through the customer management screen to add, update, remove or

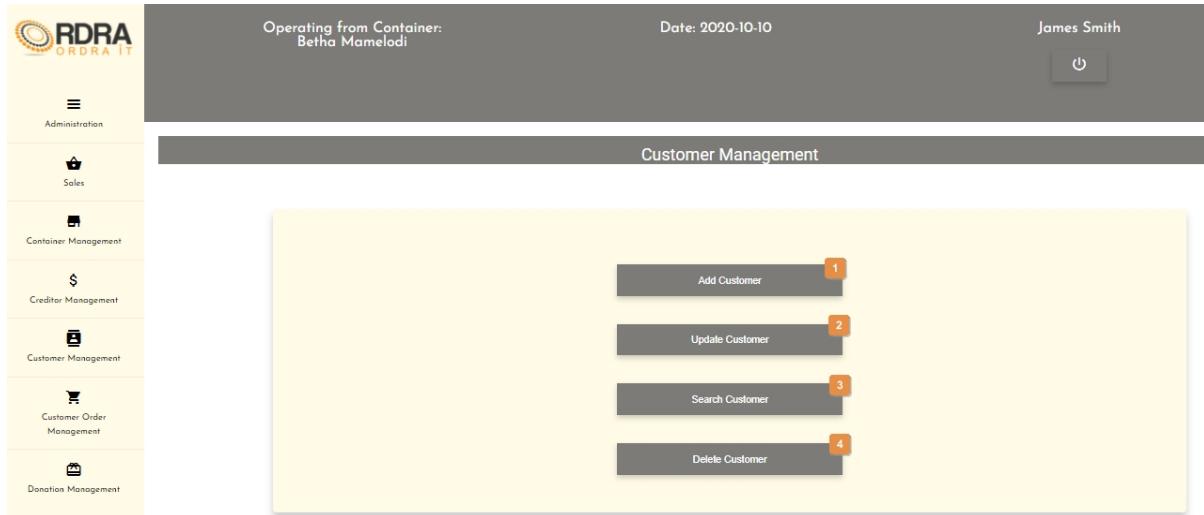
search through the relevant customers.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Customer Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Customer Button	Re-directs you to the Add Customer screen. Click this button to add a new customer into the system.
2	Update Customer Button	Re-directs you to the Customer Details screen. Click this button to search a specific customer in the system you want to update.
3	Search Customer Button	Re-directs you to the Customer Details screen. Click this button to search a customer in the system.
4	Delete Customer Button	Re-directs you to the Customer Details screen. Click this button to search a specific customer in the system you want to remove.

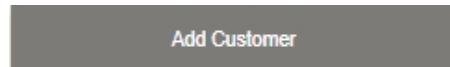
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Create Customer

Allows the user to add a new customer into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Add Customer button on the Customer Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer name.
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer surname.
3	Cell input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer cell.
4	Email input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer email.
5	Street No. input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer street no.
6	Street input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer street.
7	Postal Code input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer postal code.
8	Suburb input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer suburb.
9	Save Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a customer.
10	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a customer.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Update Customer

Allows the user to update an existing customer in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Update Customer button on the Customer Management screen.

Update Customer

2. Clicking the search button once you have entered the customer's name and surname you want to update on the Customer Details screen.

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

Operating from Container:
Beta Mammot

Date: 2020-10-10

James Smith

Customer Details

Searched Customer Details:

Name:	Carol
Surname:	Carter
Cell:	0627893452
Email:	carolcarter@gmail.com
Street No:	56
Street:	Sisulu Street
Postal Code:	0012
Suburb:	Islington

1 2 3

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Customer Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"></p> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
2	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.
3	Place Order Button	Re-direct you to the Place Order screen. Click this button to place an order.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Search Customer

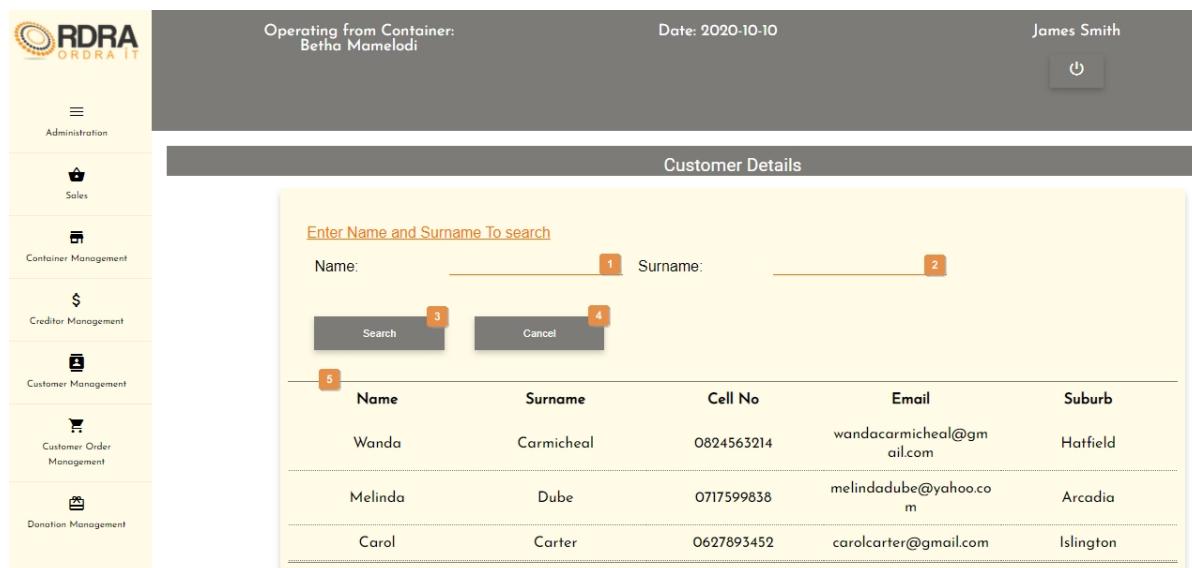
Allows the user to search existing customers in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Customer button on the Customer Management screen.

Search Customer

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer name you want to search.
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer surname you want to search.
3	Search Button	Re-direct you to the Searched Customer Details screen. Click this button once you have entered the customer's name and surname you want to search.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
5	List of all the customers table	Shows a list of all the customers that exists in the system.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Delete Customer

Allows the user to remove an existing customer from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Delete Customer button on the Customer Management screen.

Delete Customer

2. Clicking the search button once you have entered the customer's name and surname you want to remove on the Customer Details screen.

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

Operating from Container:
Beta Mometol

Date: 2020-10-10

James Smith

Customer Details

Searched Customer Details:

Name:	Carol
Surname:	Carter
Cell:	0627893452
Email:	carolcarter@gmail.com
Street No:	56
Street:	Sisulu Street
Postal Code:	0012
Suburb:	Islington

1 2 3

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Customer Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"></p> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
2	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.
3	Place Order Button	Re-direct you to the Place Order screen. Click this button to place an order.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Sales

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Sale Management Screen

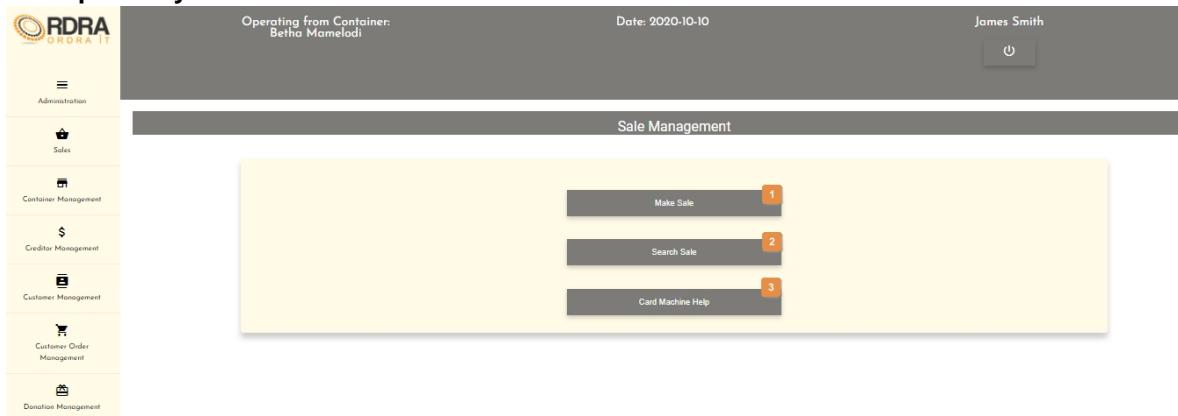
This screen allows the user to navigate through the sale management screen to make a sale, provides help with the card machine as well as being able to search through the sales made.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Sales button in the Navbar.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Make Sale Button	Re-directs you to the Make Sale screen. Click this button to make a sale into the system.
2	Search Sale Button	Re-directs you to the Search Sale screen. Click this button to search a sale in the system.
3	Card Machine Help Button	Re-directs you to the Card Machine Help screen. Click this button to get help on the card machine.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free HTML Help documentation generator](#)

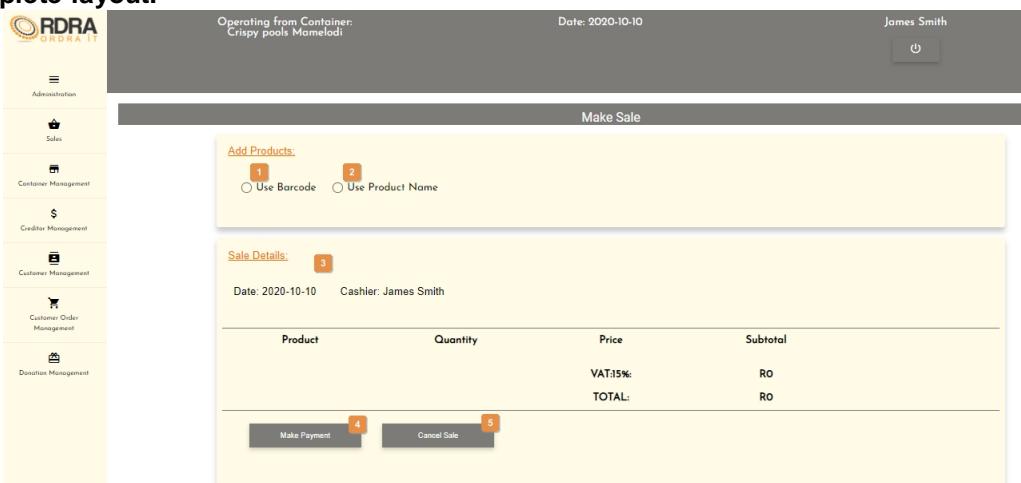
Make Sales

Allows the user to make a sale into the system.

➤ Navigation process:

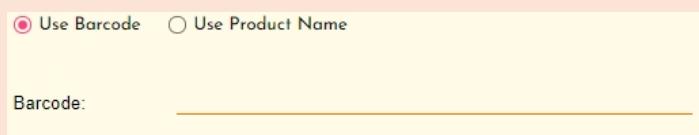
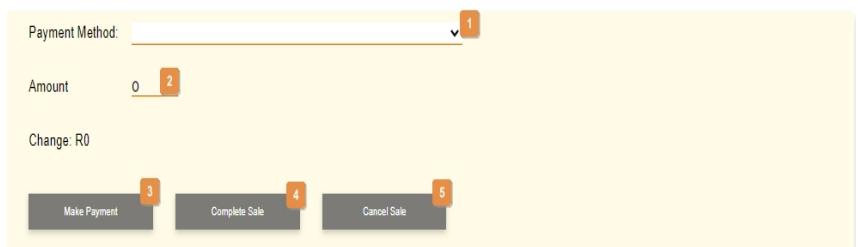
1. Clicking the Make Sale button on the Sale Management screen.

➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
-----------	---------	---------------------------

e														
1	Use Barcode Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the cashier to scan the product barcode and add it to the sale being made. Clicking this radio button will make visible the barcode input field on the screen.</p> 												
2	Use Product Name Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the cashier to select a product name and the quantity amount to add to the sale being made. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product name select box, the quantity input field and the add button on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Name Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the products in the container. User selects the product name that the customer wants to buy.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Quantity input field</td><td>Click this input field to enter the quantity of the product being purchased.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Add Button</td><td>Click add button to add the product name and quantity to the sale.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Name Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products in the container. User selects the product name that the customer wants to buy.	2	Quantity input field	Click this input field to enter the quantity of the product being purchased.	3	Add Button	Click add button to add the product name and quantity to the sale.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Name Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products in the container. User selects the product name that the customer wants to buy.												
2	Quantity input field	Click this input field to enter the quantity of the product being purchased.												
3	Add Button	Click add button to add the product name and quantity to the sale.												
3	Sale Details	<p>This displays the sale details in a table format once a product barcode has been scanned (when the barcode radio button is selected) or when the add button is clicked (when the Product Name radio button is selected) with a dustbin button (trash icon) next to each item. As the items are being scanned or added, the VAT and TOTAL will automatically update accordingly. If the customer wishes to remove an item from their purchase, the cashier can click on the dustbin button (trash icon) next to that specific item, which will be removed from the sale details.</p>												
4	Make Payment Button	<p>Click the make payment button will make the make payment card visible.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												

		1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the types of payment methods. Cashier selects the payment method according to the customer.
		2	Amount input field	Click this input field to enter the amount of money the customer gives according to the sale total.
		3	Make Payment Button	Click the make payment button and the system will display either if there is a charge or an outstanding amount.
		4	Complete Sale Button	Click the complete sale button once the sale is done, an alert message will appear to notify the cashier.
		5	Cancel Sale Button	Click the cancel sale button, an alert message will appear to notify the cashier of the cancellation.
5	Cancel Sale Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the sale being made.		

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

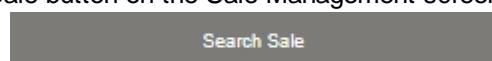
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Search Sales

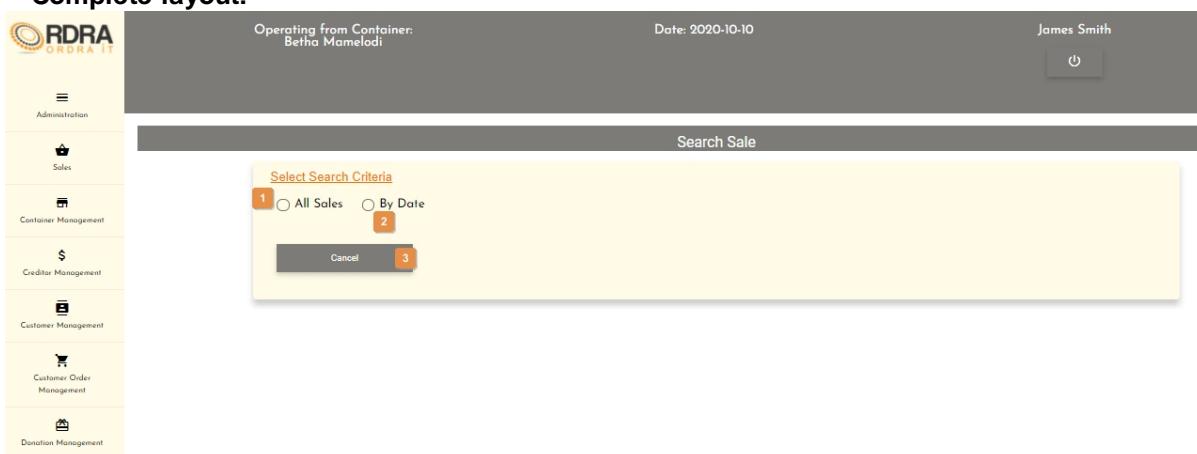
Allows the user to search existing sales made in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Sale button on the Sale Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	All Sales Radio Button	Clicking this radio button will display the List all sales card which shows a table with all the sales made. Next to each sale listed is a view button.

		<p style="text-align: center;">View</p> <p>Clicking the view button will display the Sale details card with the details of that specific sale.</p>												
2	By Date Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display the only the date card in the Search Sale screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Date input field</td> <td>Click here to select the date you want to search a sale.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Search Button</td> <td>Click this button will display the Sales card which contains a list of all the sales made on that date you selected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search by date.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Date input field	Click here to select the date you want to search a sale.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Sales card which contains a list of all the sales made on that date you selected.	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search by date.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Date input field	Click here to select the date you want to search a sale.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Sales card which contains a list of all the sales made on that date you selected.												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search by date.												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

Make Payment

Refer to the Make Sales above as the Make Payment is integrated into the Make Sales.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Card Machine Help

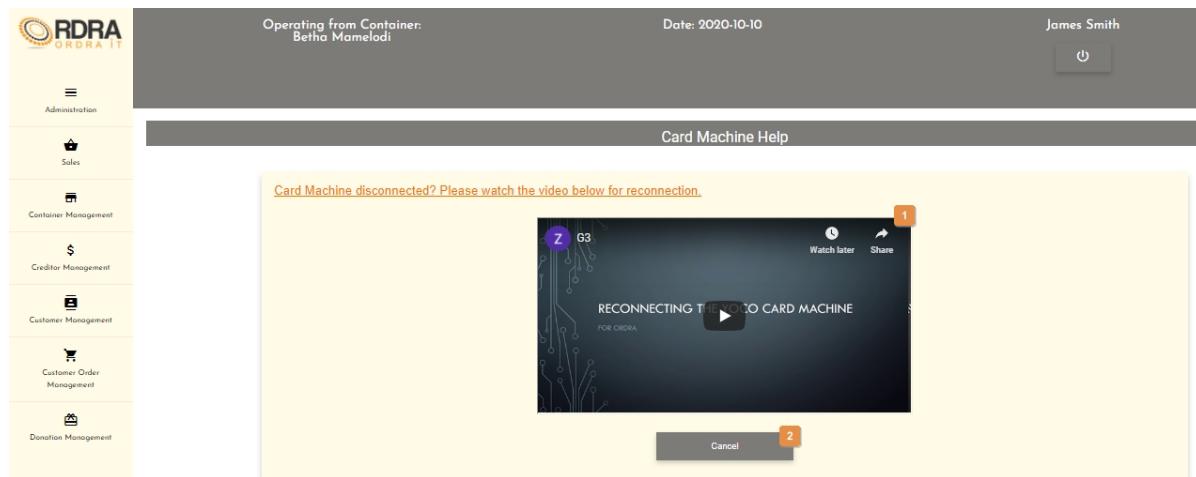
Allows the user to get help regarding the card machine.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Card Machine button on the Sale Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Video	Video contains information on how to reconnect the card machine if it disconnects. Click on the video to play/watch the video.
2	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to return to the Sale Management screen.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

Customer Order

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Customer Order Management Screen

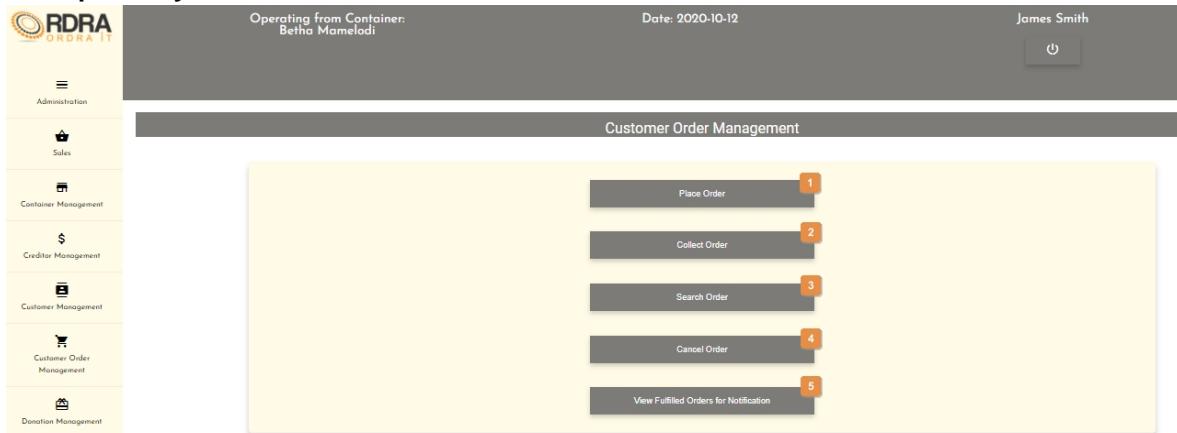
This screen allows the user to navigate through the customer order management screen which includes, placing an order to collecting or cancelling an order as well as being able to search through the orders that were placed and sending order arrival notifications to the customers who have placed orders.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Customer Order Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Place Order Button	Re-directs you to the Place Order screen. Click this button to place an order into the system.
2	Collect Order Button	Re-directs you to the View Customer Order screen. You will be able to search for a specific order which is being collected.
3	Search Order Button	Re-directs you to the View Customer Order screen. Click this button to search orders in the system.
4	Cancel Order Button	Re-directs you to the View Customer Order screen. You will be able to search for a specific order which is needs to be cancelled.
5	View Fulfilled Orders for Notification Button	Re-directs you to the View Customer Order screen. You will be able to search an order that are fulfilled and send notifications.

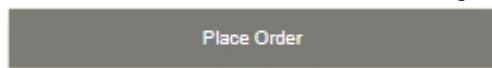
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

Place Order

Allows the user to place an order for a customer into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Place Order button on the Customer Order Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the ORDRA application's Customer Order Management module. The top header includes the RDRA logo, operating container information ('Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi'), the date ('Date: 2020-10-14'), and a user name ('James Smith'). A power button icon is also present. The main area has a dark grey header bar with the text 'Place Order'. Below this is a yellow section titled 'Enter Customer Details.' containing input fields for 'Name:' (marked with button 1) and 'Surname:' (marked with button 2). A 'Place Order' button (marked with button 3) is located above a table of customer data. The table has columns for Name, Surname, Cell No, Email, and Suburb. Four rows of data are shown: Wanda Carmicheal (Cell 0824563214, Email wanda.carmicheal@gmail.com, Suburb Hatfield), Melinda Dube (Cell 0717599838, Email melinda.dube@yahoo.com, Suburb Arcadia), Carol Carter (Cell 0627893452, Email carol.carter@gmail.com, Suburb Islington), and Joe Black (Cell 0873654789, Email joe.black@gmail.com, Suburb Hatfield). A 'Help' button (marked with button 4) is located in the top right corner of the yellow section.



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description																								
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer name.																								
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer surname.																								
3	Place Order Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the Add Products Card to added products to that customers order. (See the second screen shot above under the complete layout)																								
4	List of all the customers table	Shows a list of all the customers that exists in the system.																								
5	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.																								
6	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products that are not in stock. User selects the product that the customer wants to order.																								
7	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that the customer wants to order.																								
8	Add Button	Click the Add button once the user has selected a product and the entered quantity that the customer wants to place in his order. The card below will display with the all the items that the customer wants to place in his order.																								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">1 Product</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Quantity</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Price</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Subtotal</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Onami White eraser</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">R9.5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">R9.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Osram LED Bulb 9W</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">R6</td> <td style="text-align: center;">R6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; vertical-align: bottom;">VAT:15%</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right; vertical-align: bottom;">R2.02</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; vertical-align: bottom;">TOTAL:</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right; vertical-align: bottom;">R15.50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; padding-top: 10px;"> <input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Place Order"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			1 Product	Quantity	Price	Subtotal	Onami White eraser	1	R9.5	R9.5	Osram LED Bulb 9W	1	R6	R6	VAT:15%		R2.02		TOTAL:		R15.50		<input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Place Order"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			
1 Product	Quantity	Price	Subtotal																							
Onami White eraser	1	R9.5	R9.5																							
Osram LED Bulb 9W	1	R6	R6																							
VAT:15%		R2.02																								
TOTAL:		R15.50																								
<input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Place Order"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																										
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Reference</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Control</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">List of items</td> <td>Show the customers items that he</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	List of items	Show the customers items that he																		
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																								
1	List of items	Show the customers items that he																								

			wants to place an order for as well as the VAT and TOTAL amount for the order.
2	Dustbin Button	Click this button will remove the item from the list.	
3	Place Order Button	Click add button to add the product name and quantity to the sale.	
4	Cancel Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.	
9	Cancel Order	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.	

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

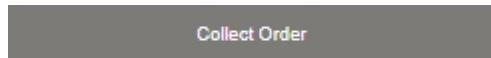
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Collect Order

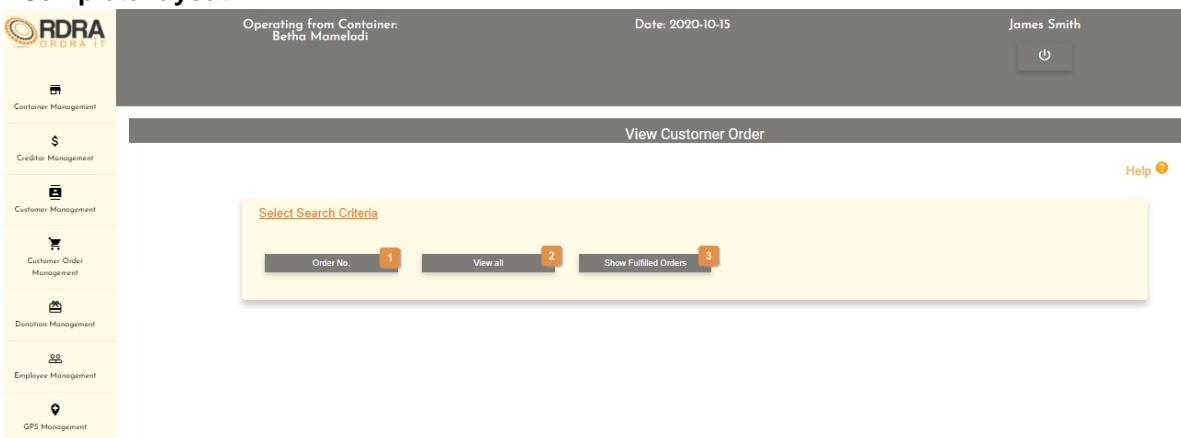
Allows the user to search for the specific customer order which is being collected.

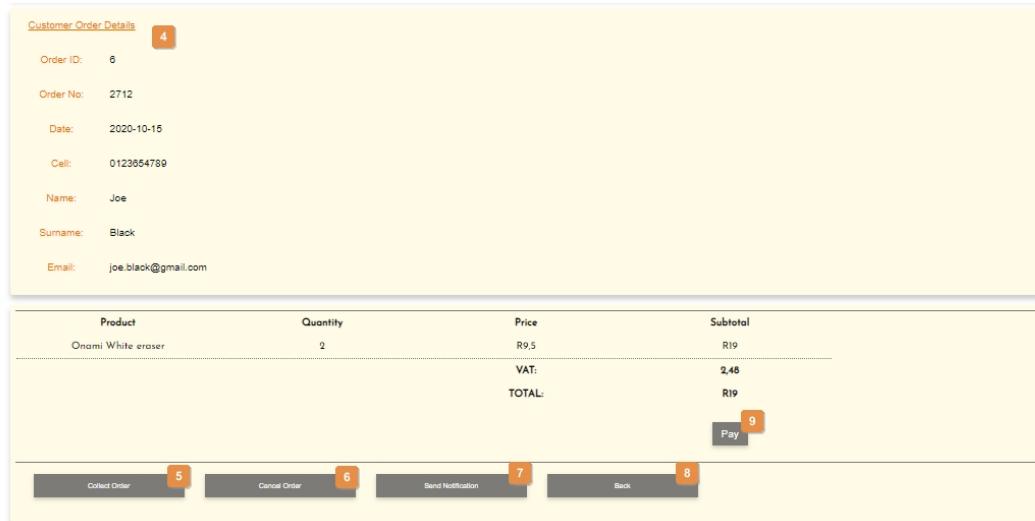
➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Collect Order button on the Customer Order Management screen.



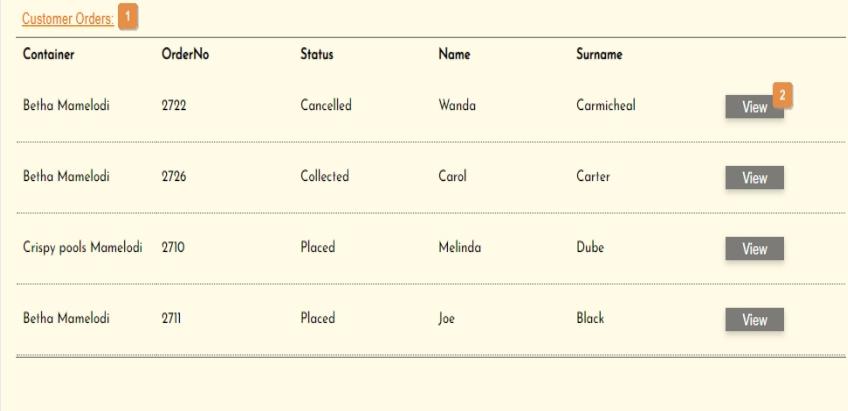
➤ **Complete layout:**





➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order No. Button	<p>This button will display the Search Details card to search for an order according to the order number.</p> <p>The screenshot shows the 'Enter Search Details' card. It has a text input field labeled 'Order Number:' with a placeholder 'Enter Search Details...' and a small orange number '1' in the top right corner. Below the input field are two buttons: 'Search' (2) and 'Cancel' (3).</p>												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Order Number input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the order number.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.												
2	View all Button	Click this button will display the Customer Orders Card as shown below.												

		 <p>The screenshot shows a table titled "Customer Orders" with 1 item. The table has columns: Container, OrderNo, Status, Name, and Surname. There are four rows of data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Container</th><th>OrderNo</th><th>Status</th><th>Name</th><th>Surname</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2722</td><td>Cancelled</td><td>Wanda</td><td>Carmicheal</td></tr> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2726</td><td>Collected</td><td>Carol</td><td>Carter</td></tr> <tr> <td>Crispy pools Mamelodi</td><td>2710</td><td>Placed</td><td>Melinda</td><td>Dube</td></tr> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2711</td><td>Placed</td><td>Joe</td><td>Black</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Next to each row is a "View" button.</p>	Container	OrderNo	Status	Name	Surname	Betha Mamelodi	2722	Cancelled	Wanda	Carmicheal	Betha Mamelodi	2726	Collected	Carol	Carter	Crispy pools Mamelodi	2710	Placed	Melinda	Dube	Betha Mamelodi	2711	Placed	Joe	Black
Container	OrderNo	Status	Name	Surname																							
Betha Mamelodi	2722	Cancelled	Wanda	Carmicheal																							
Betha Mamelodi	2726	Collected	Carol	Carter																							
Crispy pools Mamelodi	2710	Placed	Melinda	Dube																							
Betha Mamelodi	2711	Placed	Joe	Black																							
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Customer Order Table</td><td>Displays a list of all the customer orders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>View Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.	2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)																
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																									
1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.																									
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)																									
3	Show Fulfilled Orders Button	<p>Clicking this button, will display the list of all the customer orders in a table format that are fulfilled. Next to each listed order is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking the View button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</p>																									
4	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.																									
5	Collect Order Button	Click the Collect Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the collection.																									
6	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.																									
7	Send Notification Button	Click the Send Notification button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the send notification.																									
8	Back Button	Click this button to return to the Customer Order Management screen.																									
9	Pay Button	Clicking the Pay button will make visible the following below.																									

The screenshot shows a user interface for making a payment. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled "Payment Method" with an orange callout "1" pointing to it. Below the dropdown is an "Amount" input field with an orange callout "2" pointing to its right. At the bottom is a dark grey button labeled "Make Payment" with an orange callout "3" pointing to its center.

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the payment methods. User selects the payment method that the customer wants to pay.
2	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount.
3	Make Payment Button	Click the Make Payment button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

Search Order

Allows the user to search existing customer orders in the system.

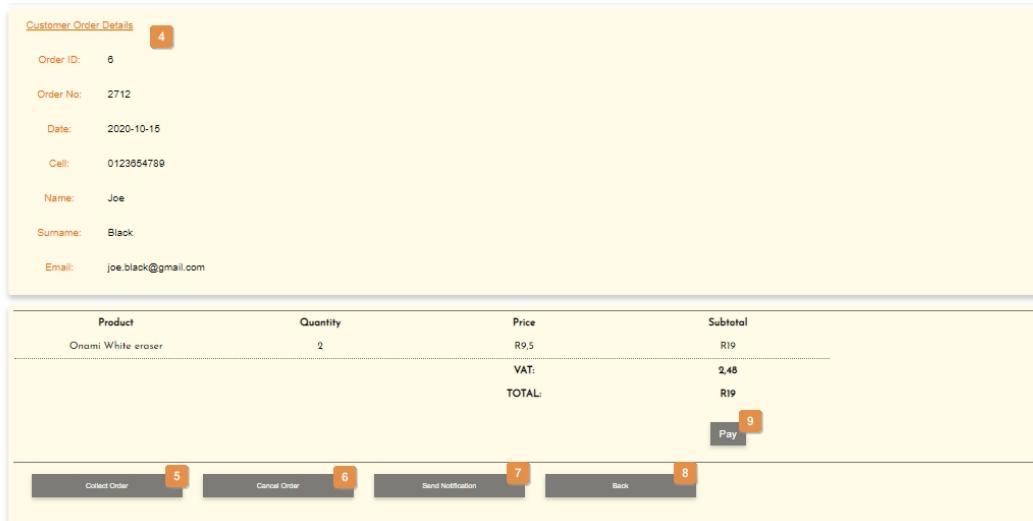
- **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Order button on the Customer Order Management screen.

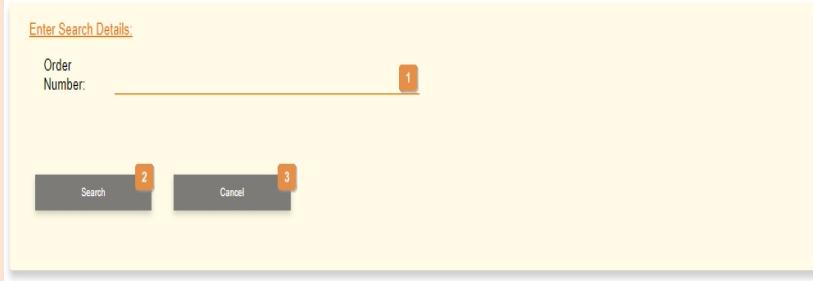


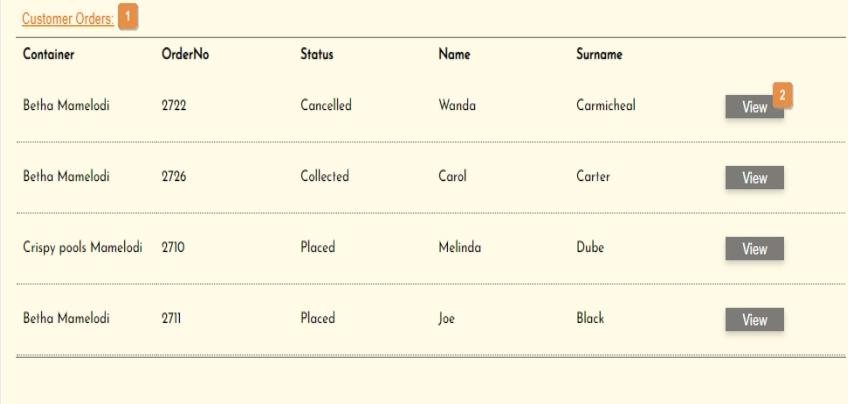
- **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the Customer Order Management interface. On the left is a vertical sidebar with icons and labels for Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, Dardon Management, Employee Management, and GPS Management. The main area has a header with "Operating from Container: Belha Mamelodi", "Date: 2020-10-15", and "James Smith". Below the header is a "View Customer Order" button and a "Help" link. The main content area is titled "Select Search Criteria" and contains three buttons: "Order No." (with callout "1"), "View all" (with callout "2"), and "Show Fulfilled Orders" (with callout "3").



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order No. Button	<p>This button will display the Search Details card to search for an order according to the order number.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Enter Search Details' card. It has a text input field labeled 'Order Number:' with a placeholder 'Enter Search Details'. Below the input field are two buttons: 'Search' (number 2) and 'Cancel' (number 3).</p>												
2	View all Button	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Order Number input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the order number.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.												
Click this button will display the Customer Orders Card as shown below.														

		 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Customer Order Table</td><td>Displays a list of all the customer orders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>View Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.	2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.									
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)									
3	Show Fulfilled Orders Button	<p>Clicking this button, will display the list of all the customer orders in a table format that are fulfilled. Next to each listed order is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking the View button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</p>									
4	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.									
5	Collect Order Button	Click the Collect Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the collection.									
6	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.									
7	Send Notification Button	Click the Send Notification button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the send notification.									
8	Back Button	Click this button to return to the Customer Order Management screen.									
9	Pay Button	Clicking the Pay button will make visible the following below.									

The screenshot shows a user interface for making a payment. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled "Payment Method" with an orange callout "1" pointing to it. Below the dropdown is an "Amount" input field with an orange callout "2" pointing to its right. At the bottom is a dark grey button labeled "Make Payment" with an orange callout "3" pointing to its center.

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the payment methods. User selects the payment method that the customer wants to pay.
2	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount.
3	Make Payment Button	Click the Make Payment button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Cancel Order

Allows the user to cancel the customers order as requested by the customer.

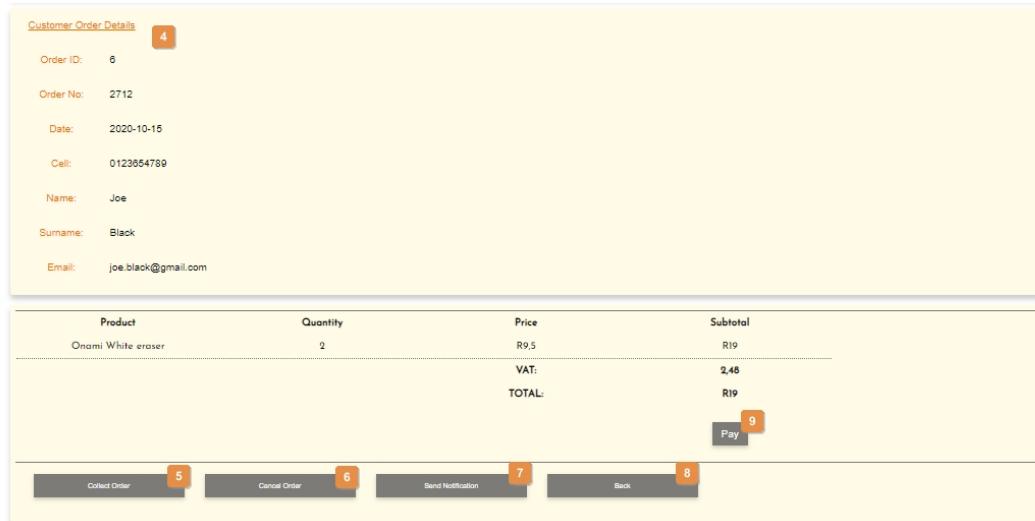
- **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Cancel Order button on the Customer Order Management screen.

Cancel Order

- **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows a navigation sidebar on the left with links: Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, Dimension Management, Employee Management, and GPS Management. The main area has a header with "Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi", "Date: 2020-10-15", and "James Smith". Below the header is a "View Customer Order" button and a "Select Search Criteria" section. The search criteria section contains three buttons: "Order No." (labeled 1), "View all" (labeled 2), and "Show Fulfilled Orders" (labeled 3).



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order No. Button	<p>This button will display the Search Details card to search for an order according to the order number.</p> <p>The screenshot shows the 'Enter Search Details' card. It has a text input field labeled 'Order Number:' with a placeholder 'Enter Search Details...' and a small orange box labeled '1' next to it. Below the input field are two buttons: 'Search' (2) and 'Cancel' (3).</p>												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Order Number input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the order number.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.												
2	View all Button	Click this button will display the Customer Orders Card as shown below.												

Customer Orders 1					
Container	OrderNo	Status	Name	Surname	
Betha Mamelodi	2722	Cancelled	Wanda	Carmicheal	View 2
Betha Mamelodi	2726	Collected	Carol	Carter	View
Crispy pools Mamelodi	2710	Placed	Melinda	Dube	View
Betha Mamelodi	2711	Placed	Joe	Black	View

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)

3	Show Fulfilled Orders Button	<p>Clicking this button, will display the list of all the customer orders in a table format that are fulfilled. Next to each listed order is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking the View button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</p>
4	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.
5	Collect Order Button	Click the Collect Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the collection.
6	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.
7	Send Notification Button	Click the Send Notification button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the send notification.
8	Back Button	Click this button to return to the Customer Order Management screen.
9	Pay Button	Clicking the Pay button will make visible the following below.

The screenshot shows a user interface for making a payment. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled "Payment Method" with a small orange callout containing the number "1". Below it is an input field labeled "Amount" with a small orange callout containing the number "2". At the bottom is a dark grey button labeled "Make Payment" with a small orange callout containing the number "3".

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the payment methods. User selects the payment method that the customer wants to pay.
2	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount.
3	Make Payment Button	Click the Make Payment button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

View Fulfilled Order for Notification

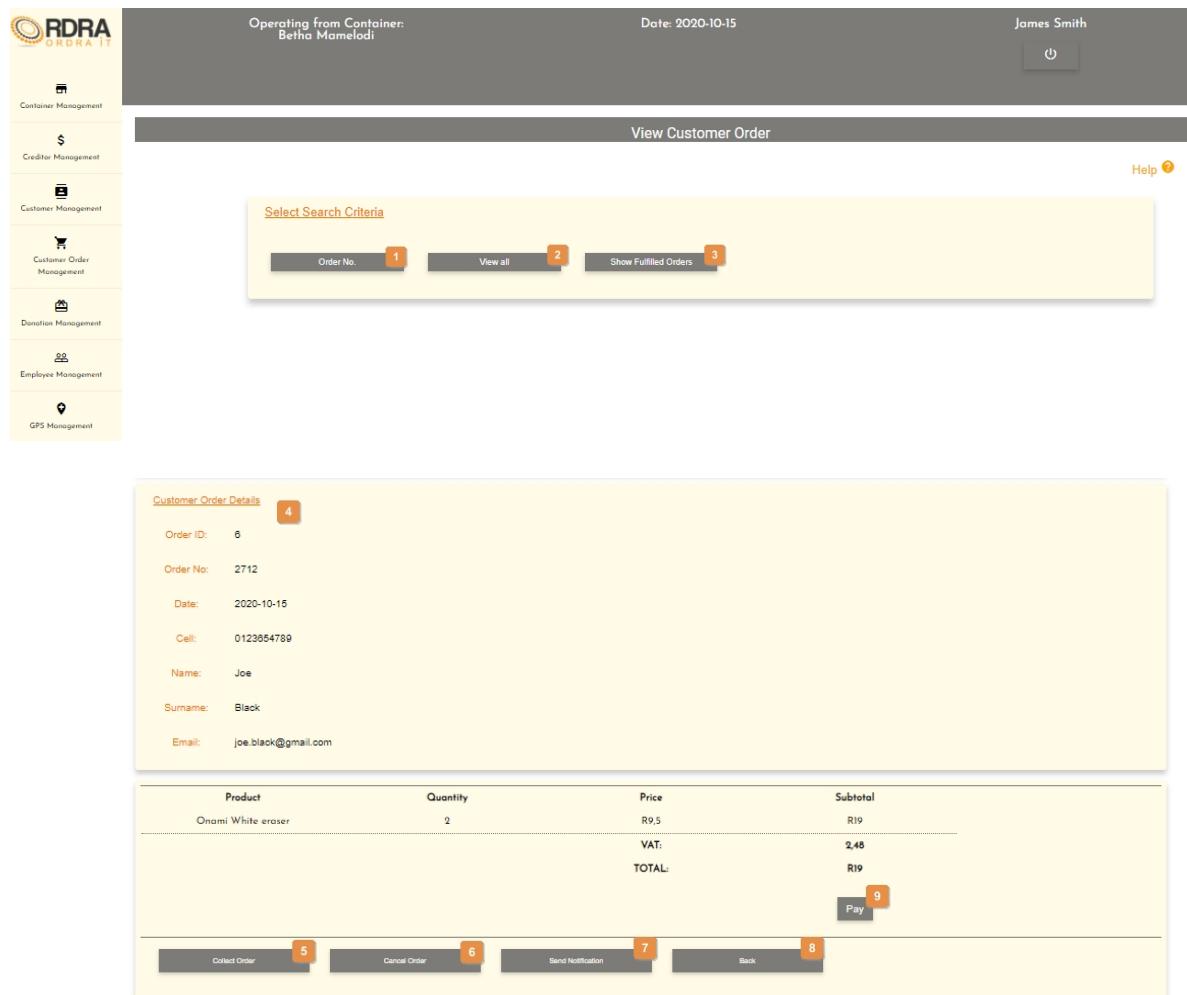
Allows the user to view the customer orders that have been fulfilled.

- **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the View Fulfilled Order for Notification button on the Customer Order Management screen.

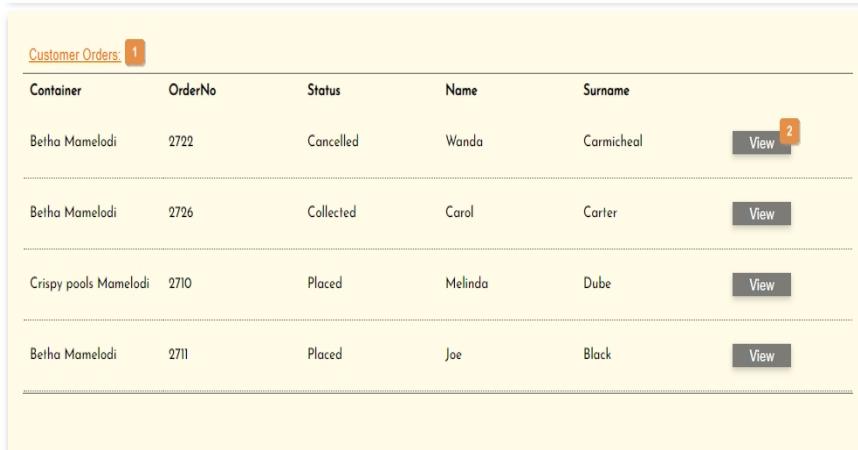
View Fulfilled Orders for Notification

- **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order No. Button	<p>This button will display the Search Details card to search for an order according to the order number.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Enter Search Details:</p> <p>Order Number: <input type="text" value="1"/></p> <p><button type="button" value="Search">2</button> <button type="button" value="Cancel">3</button></p> </div>												
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Order Number input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the order number.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.												

2	View all Button	<p>Click this button will display the Customer Orders Card as shown below.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a table titled "Customer Orders: 1". The columns are "Container", "OrderNo", "Status", "Name", and "Surname". There are four rows of data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Betha Mamelodi, 2722, Cancelled, Wanda, Carmicheal, with a "View" button labeled "2" next to it. Betha Mamelodi, 2726, Collected, Carol, Carter, with a "View" button. Crispy pools Mamelodi, 2710, Placed, Melinda, Dube, with a "View" button. Betha Mamelodi, 2711, Placed, Joe, Black, with a "View" button. 									
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Customer Order Table</td><td>Displays a list of all the customer orders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>View Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.	2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.									
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)									
3	Show Fulfilled Orders Button	<p>Clicking this button, will display the list of all the customer orders in a table format that are fulfilled. Next to each listed order is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking the View button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</p>									
4	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.									
5	Collect Order Button	Click the Collect Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the collection.									
6	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.									
7	Send Notification Button	Click the Send Notification button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the send notification.									
8	Back Button	Click this button to return to the Customer Order Management screen.									
9	Pay Button	Clicking the Pay button will make visible the following below.									

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the payment methods. User selects the payment method that the customer wants to pay.
2	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount.
3	Make Payment Button	Click the Make Payment button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Supplier Order

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

Supplier Order Management Screen

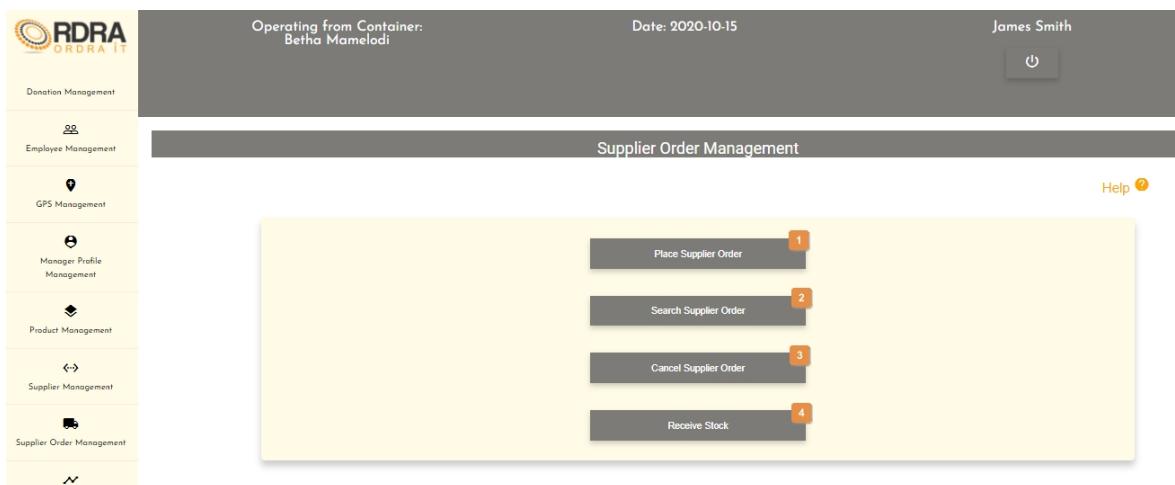
This screen allows the user to navigate through the supplier order management screen to place supplier order, search through the relevant supplier orders, cancel supplier order and receive stock.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Supplier Order Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Place Supplier Order Button	Re-directs you to the Place Supplier Order screen. Click this button to search the container backlog products and place an order.
2	Search Supplier Order Button	Re-directs you to the Search Supplier Order screen. Click this button to search the supplier order.
3	Cancel Supplier Order Button	Re-directs you to the Search Supplier Order screen. Click this button to search the specific supplier order that needs to be cancelled.
4	Receive Stock Button	Click this button will redirect you to the Receive Stock screen.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

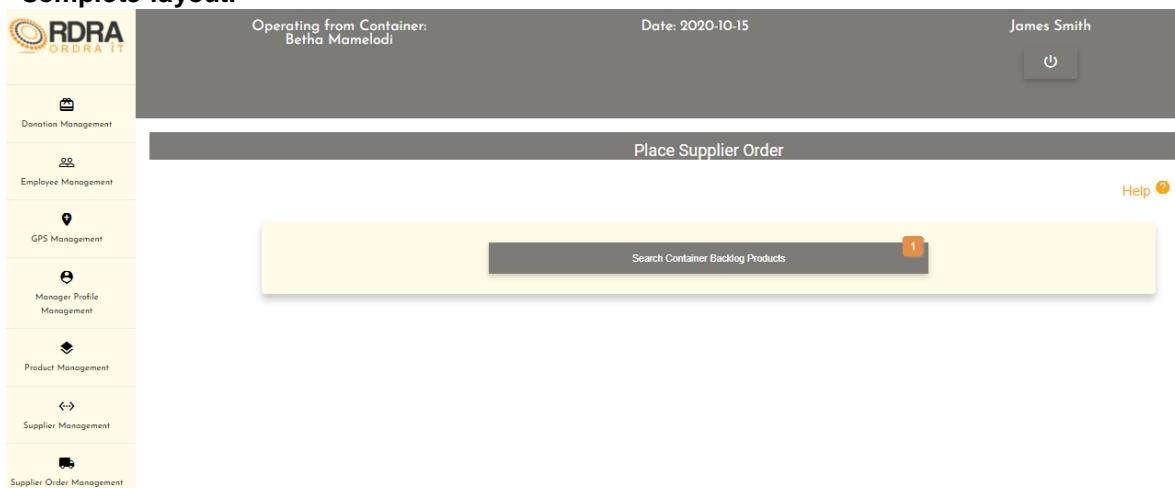
Place Supplier Order

Allows the user to search the container backlog products and place an order.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Place Supplier Order button on the Supplier Order Management screen.

➤ **Complete layout:**



Backlog Products: 2

Product	Quantity Needed	Add to Order
Osram LED Bulb 9W	20 <input type="text" value="3"/>	<button>Add 4</button>
Shang Adapter 15/13A	20 <input type="text"/>	<button>Add</button>
Onami White eraser	4 <input type="text"/>	<button>Add</button>

View Supplier Orders 5 Cancel 6

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Search Container Backlog Products	Clicking this button will make display the Backlog Products Card.												
2	Backlog Products Table	Shows a list of all the backlog products in a table.												
3	Quantity needed input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity needed.												
4	Add Button	Click the Add button to add the product to the order.												
5	View Supplier Orders Button	Clicking this button will display a list of the supplier orders in a table format. Next to each listed supplier order is a view button.  Click the View button, will display the Supplier Order Details Card.												
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Supplier Order Details 1</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Date: 2020-10-15</td> <td colspan="2">Status Placed</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Product</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Ordered</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Osram LED Bulb 9W</td> <td>Brand: Osram, Product: LED Bulb, Type: 9W</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><button>Place Order 2</button> <button>Cancel Order 3</button> <button>Back To List 4</button></p>			Supplier Order Details 1			Date: 2020-10-15	Status Placed		Product	Description	Ordered	Osram LED Bulb 9W	Brand: Osram, Product: LED Bulb, Type: 9W	20
Supplier Order Details 1														
Date: 2020-10-15	Status Placed													
Product	Description	Ordered												
Osram LED Bulb 9W	Brand: Osram, Product: LED Bulb, Type: 9W	20												
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Supplier Order Details	Shows the supplier order details along with the products in the order.												
2	Place Order Button	Click the Place Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the placing of the order.												
3	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.												
4	Back To List Button	Clicking this button will return to the list of supplier orders.												

6	Cancel Button	Click this button to redirect to the Supplier Order Management screen
---	---------------	---

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

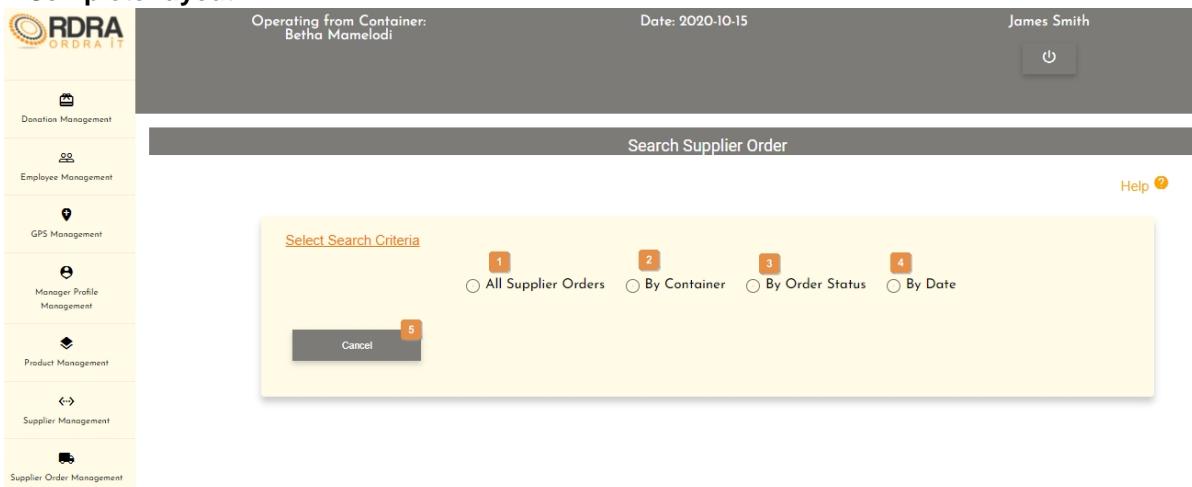
Search Supplier Order

Allows the user to be able to search through the supplier orders in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Supplier Order button on the Supplier Order Management screen.

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	All Supplier Orders Radio Button	<p>Click this radio button will display a list of all the supplier orders in a table format. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button.</p> <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order.</p>

		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Cancel Order Button</td><td>Click the Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Back To List Button</td><td>Clicking this button will return to the list of all the supplier orders.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.	2	Back To List Button	Clicking this button will return to the list of all the supplier orders.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.									
2	Back To List Button	Clicking this button will return to the list of all the supplier orders.									
2	By Container Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search supplier orders by container. Clicking this radio button will make visible the container select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search for supplier orders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td> <p>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific container selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button</p>  <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</p>  <p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by containers.</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search for supplier orders.	2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific container selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button</p>  <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</p>  <p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by containers.</p>
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search for supplier orders.									
2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific container selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button</p>  <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</p>  <p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by containers.</p>									
3	By Order Status Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search supplier orders by the order status. Clicking this radio button will make visible the status select box on the screen.</p>									

		 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Date input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the date.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific date. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Date input field	Click here to make an entry for the date.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific date. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Date input field	Click here to make an entry for the date.									
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific date. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button									
4	By Date Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search supplier orders by the date. Clicking this radio button will make visible the date input field on the screen.</p> <p>Select Date: <input type="text" value="yyyy/mm/dd"/> 1</p> <p>Search 2</p>									

				<p>View</p> <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> Cancel Order Back To List </div> <p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by date searched.</p>	
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Supplier Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.			

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Cancel Supplier Order

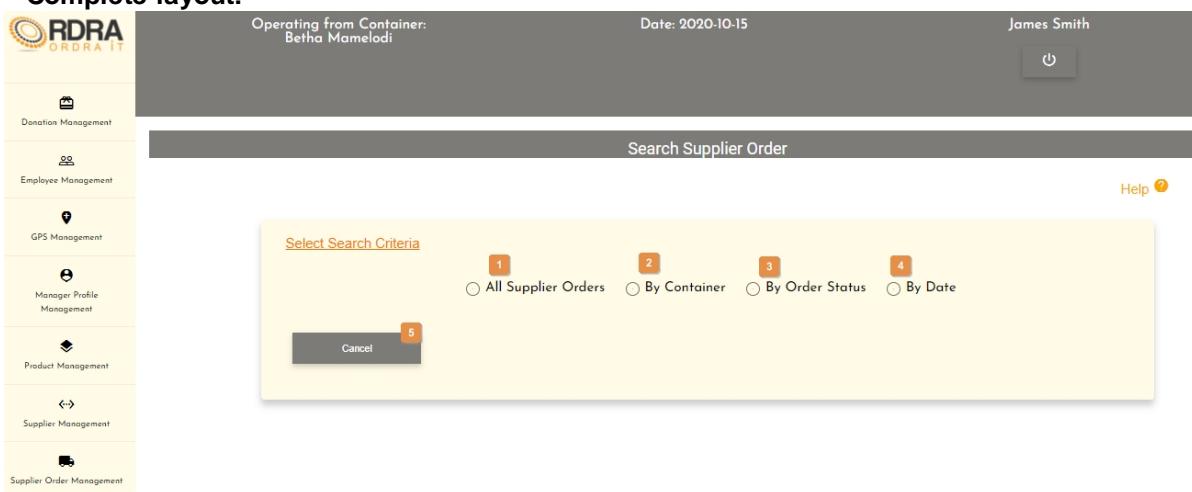
Allows the user to search through the supplier orders and be able to cancel a supplier order in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Cancel Supplier Order button on the Supplier Order Management screen.

Cancel Supplier Order

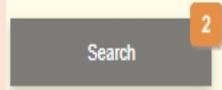
➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description

1	All Supplier Orders Radio Button	<p>Click this radio button will display a list of all the supplier orders in a table format. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Supplier Order Details</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">Date: 2020-04-10</th> <th>Status Placed</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Product</th> <th>Ordered</th> <th>Received</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Onami White eraser</td> <td>100</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Cancel Order 1 Back To List 2</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Cancel Order Button</td> <td>Click the Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Back To List Button</td> <td>Clicking this button will return to the list of all the supplier orders.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Supplier Order Details			Date: 2020-04-10		Status Placed	Product	Ordered	Received	Onami White eraser	100	100	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.	2	Back To List Button	Clicking this button will return to the list of all the supplier orders.
Supplier Order Details																							
Date: 2020-04-10		Status Placed																					
Product	Ordered	Received																					
Onami White eraser	100	100																					
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																					
1	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.																					
2	Back To List Button	Clicking this button will return to the list of all the supplier orders.																					
2	By Container Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search supplier orders by container. Clicking this radio button will make visible the container select box on the screen.</p> <p>Select Container 1</p> <p>Search 2</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Container Select Box</td> <td>Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search for supplier orders.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Search Button</td> <td>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific container selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>View</p> <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</p>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search for supplier orders.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific container selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button												
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																					
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search for supplier orders.																					
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific container selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button																					

					<p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by containers.</p>									
3	By Order Status Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search supplier orders by the order status. Clicking this radio button will make visible the status select box on the screen.</p> <p>Select Status: </p> <p> 2</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Status Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the order status. User selects the order that he wants to search for supplier orders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific order status selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button  Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td> <p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by containers.</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Status Select Box	Click the select box will display all the order status. User selects the order that he wants to search for supplier orders.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific order status selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button  Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button			<p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by containers.</p>
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Status Select Box	Click the select box will display all the order status. User selects the order that he wants to search for supplier orders.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific order status selected. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button  Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button												
		<p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by containers.</p>												
4	By Date Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search supplier orders by the date. Clicking this radio button will make visible the date input field on the screen.												

		<p>Select Date: <input type="text" value="yyyy/mm/dd"/> 1</p> <p>Search 2</p>									
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #f08040; color: white;"> <th style="padding: 5px;">Reference</th> <th style="padding: 5px;">Control</th> <th style="padding: 5px;">Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Date input field</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Click here to make an entry for the date.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">2</td><td style="padding: 5px;">Search Button</td><td style="padding: 5px;"> <p>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific date. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button</p> <p style="text-align: center;">View</p> <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> Cancel Order Back To List </div> <p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by date searched.</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Date input field	Click here to make an entry for the date.	2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific date. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button</p> <p style="text-align: center;">View</p> <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> Cancel Order Back To List </div> <p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by date searched.</p>
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Date input field	Click here to make an entry for the date.									
2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the list of all the supplier order in a table format of that specific date. Next to each supplier order listed is a view button</p> <p style="text-align: center;">View</p> <p>Click the View button will display the Supplier Order Details Card of that specific supplier order along with the Cancel Order button and Back To List button</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> Cancel Order Back To List </div> <p>Cancel Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p> <p>Back To List button, will return to the list of all the supplier orders by date searched.</p>									
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Supplier Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.									

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Receive Stock

Allows the user the stock that the supplier has delivered into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Receive Stock button on the Supplier Order Management screen.

Receive Stock

➤ **Complete layout:**

Top Screenshot: List Of Placed and Back Ordered Orders In Container

Operating from Container: Betaha Mamelodi
Date: 2020-10-15
James Smith
Receive Stock
Help ?

Date	Supplier	Status	Action
2020-10-15	Makro Mamelodi	Placed	View [2]

Bottom Screenshot: Supplier Order Details

Operating from Container: Betaha Mamelodi
Date: 2020-10-15
James Smith
Receive Stock
Help ?

Supplier Makro Mamelodi
Status Placed

Product	Ordered	Received	Save
Osram LED Bulb 9W	20	0	[4] [5]

Buttons:
[1] List Of Placed and Back Ordered Orders In Container
[2] View
[3] Supplier Order Details
[4] Received input field
[5] Save Button
[6] Back To List

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	List of Placed and Back Ordered Orders In Container	Show the list of all the placed and back ordered orders in the container.
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Supplier Order Details Card with that specific orders details.
3	Supplier Order Details Card	Shows the supplier order details along with the products in the order.
4	Received input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount of stock that was received.
5	Save Button	<p>Click the Save button to save the containers product quantity update. The Order Complete button and the Place Back Order button will be made visible.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> Order Complete Place Back Order </div> <p>Click the Order Complete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</p> <p>Click the Place Back Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the place back order.</p>

6	Back To List Button	Click this button to return to the list of all the placed and back ordered orders in the container.
---	---------------------	---

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Creditor

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Creditor Management Screen

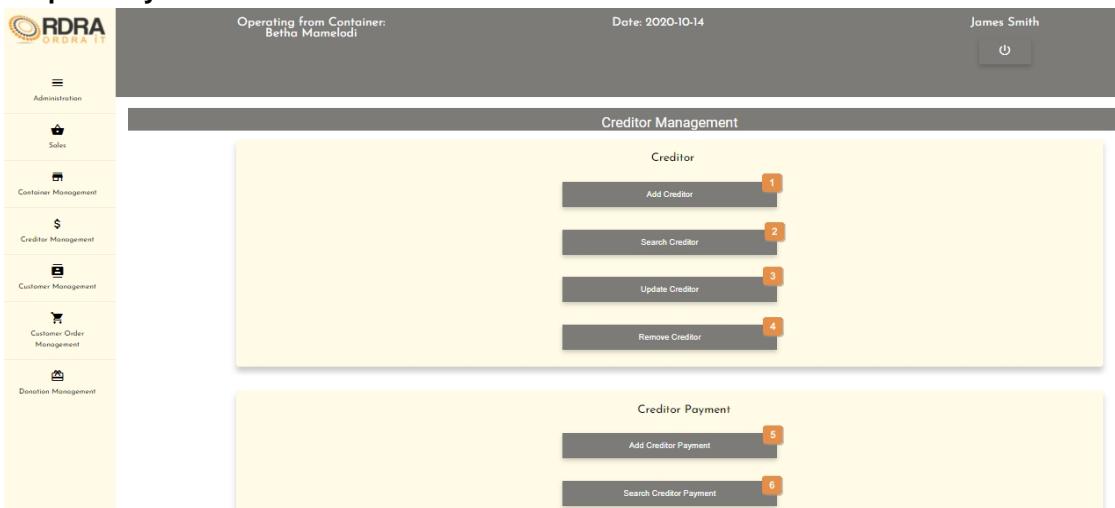
This screen allows the user to navigate through the creditor management screen to access the Creditor and Creditor Payment options as well as their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Creditor Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Creditor Button	Re-directs you to the Add Creditor screen. Click this button to add a new creditor into the system.
2	Search Creditor Button	Re-directs you to the Search Creditor screen. Click this button to search a creditor in the system.
3	Update Creditor Button	Re-directs you to the Search Creditor screen. Click this button to search a creditor in the system, you want to update.
4	Remove Creditor Button	Re-directs you to the Search Creditor screen. Click this button to search a creditor in the system, you want to remove.
5	Add Creditor Payment Button	Re-directs you to the Add Creditor Payment screen. Click this button to add a creditor payment into the system.
6	Search Creditor Payment Button	Re-directs you to the Creditor Payment Details screen. Click this button to add a creditor payment into the system.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Create Creditor

Allows the user to add a creditor into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Add Creditor button in the Creditor Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the 'Add Creditor' form. At the top, there's a header with the date '2020-10-16'. On the left is a vertical menu with options like Administration, Sales, Customer Management, Credit Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and Donation Management. The main area has a title 'Enter new creditor details:' and several input fields with dropdown arrows and orange numbered boxes (1-6) above them. Below the fields are two buttons: 'Add' (orange) and 'Cancel' (grey).

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Supplier Select Box	Click the select box will display all the suppliers and the user selects the supplier.
2	Bank input field	Click here to make an entry for the bank name.
3	Branch input field	Click here to make an entry for the branch code.
4	Account Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the account number.
5	Account Type input field	Click here to make an entry for the account type.
6	Account Balance input field	Click here to make an entry for the account balance.
7	Add Button	Click add button, a confirmation box will appear to confirm the adding of a creditor
8	Cancel Button	Re-directs the user to the Creditor Management screen. Click this button to cancel add creditor.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Update Creditor

Allows the user to update an existing creditor in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Update Creditor button in the Creditor Card.

Update Creditor

2. Clicking the search button once you have entered the creditors name, you want to update on the Search Creditor screen.

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows a software interface for managing creditors. On the left is a vertical menu with options like Administration, Sales, Customer Management, Creditor Management, Customer Order Management, and Donor Management. The main area has a header with 'Operating from Container: Betta Mamelodi', 'Date: 2020-10-16', and 'James Smith'. Below the header are two tabs: 'Search Creditor' (selected) and 'Help'. The 'Creditor' tab displays fields for Name (PWA Stationery), Cell Number (0127521345), and Email (PWAStationery@yahoo.com). The 'Creditor Account' tab displays fields for Bank (FNB), Branch (Lynnwood), Account Nr (1235543503), Account Type (Check), and Still Due (R 12789.5). At the bottom of each tab are 'Update' and 'Delete' buttons, with numbers 3 and 4 respectively indicating their locations.

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Creditor Card	This Creditor Card contains the creditors details.
2	Creditor Account	This Creditor Account Card contains the creditors account details.
3	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Creditor Account Card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
4	Delete Button	Shows a list of all the creditors in a table format.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create iPhone web-based documentation](#)

Search Creditor

Allows the user to search through the existing creditors in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Add Creditor button in the Creditor Card.



➤ Complete layout:

Creditor Name	Account Balance R	Account Nr	Account Type
Mash Wholesale distributors	20120	1339543203	Check
PWA Stationery	12789.5	1235543503	Check
Makro Mamelodi	5000	1236547852	Check

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name Input Field	Click here to make an entry for the creditor name.
2	Search Button	Clicking the button will display the Creditor Card and the Creditor Account Card.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Creditor Management screen. Click this button to cancel searching a creditor.
4	Creditor Table	Shows a list of all the creditors in a table format.

- Possible Error Messages: Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Remove Creditor

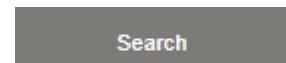
Allows the user to remove an existing creditor from the system.

➤ Navigation process:

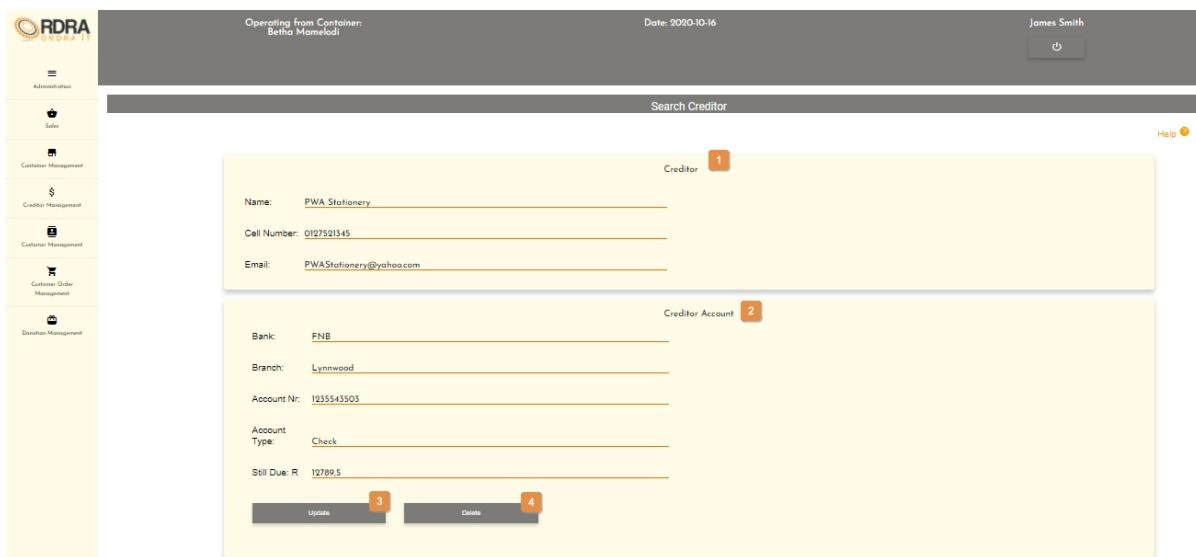
- Clicking the Remove Creditor button in the Creditor Card.



- Clicking the search button once you have entered the creditors name, you want to update on the Search Creditor screen.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Creditor Card	This Creditor Card contains the creditors details.
2	Creditor Account	This Creditor Account Card contains the creditors account details.
3	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Creditor Account Card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
4	Delete Button	Shows a list of all the creditors in a table format.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

Creditor Payment

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Creditor Management Screen

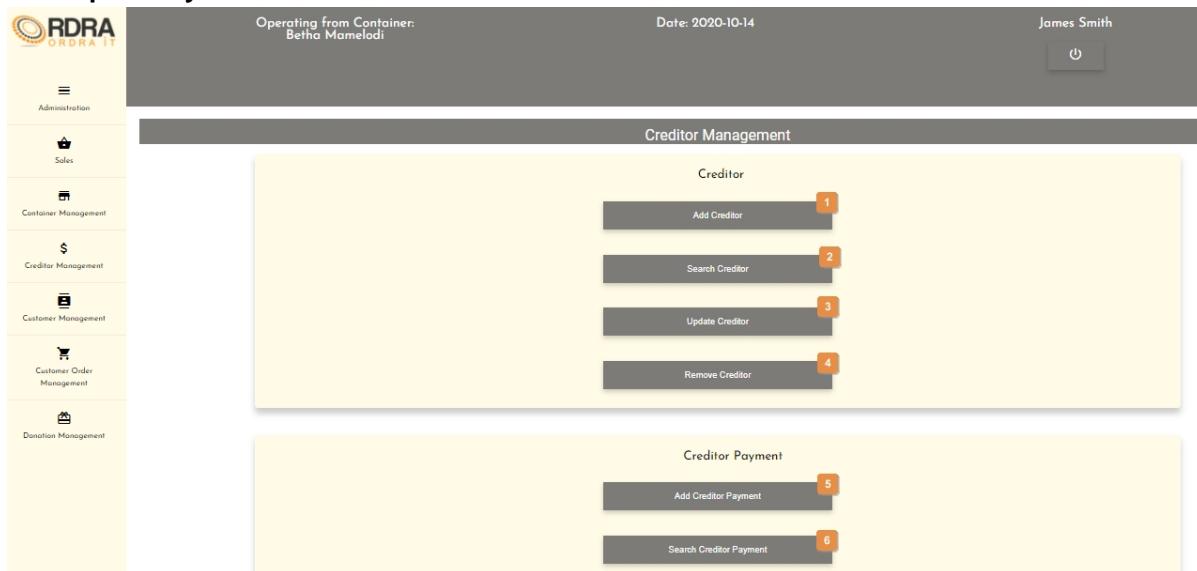
This screen allows the user to navigate through the creditor management screen to access the Creditor and Creditor Payment options as well as their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Creditor Management button in the Navbar.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Creditor Button	Re-directs you to the Add Creditor screen. Click this button to add a new creditor into the system.
2	Search Creditor Button	Re-directs you to the Search Creditor screen. Click this button to search a creditor in the system.
3	Update Creditor Button	Re-directs you to the Search Creditor screen. Click this button to search a creditor in the system, you want to update.
4	Remove Creditor Button	Re-directs you to the Search Creditor screen. Click this button to search a creditor in the system, you want to remove.
5	Add Creditor Payment Button	Re-directs you to the Add Creditor Payment screen. Click this button to add a creditor payment into the system.
6	Search Creditor Payment Button	Re-directs you to the Creditor Payment Details screen. Click this button to add a creditor payment into the system.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Add Payment

Allows the user to add an creditor payment into the system.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Clicking the Add Creditor Payment button in the Creditor Payment Card.

➤ Complete layout:

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Creditor Select Box	Click the select box will display all the creditors and the user selects the creditor.
2	Date input field	Click here to select the date of payment.
3	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the payment amount.
4	Add Creditor Payment Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of the creditor payment.
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Creditor Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a creditor payment.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Search Payment

Allows the user to search the creditor payments made in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Creditor Payment button in the Creditor Payment Card.

PaymentID	Amount R	Date
1	6050	2020-03-21T00:00:00
2	12500	2020-05-30T00:00:00
3	15900	2020-07-10T00:00:00
4	20	2020-10-14T00:00:00

 At the bottom of the modal is a 'Cancel' button (labeled 2).

➤ **Complete layout:**

PaymentID	Amount R	Date
1	6050	2020-03-21T00:00:00
2	12500	2020-05-30T00:00:00
3	15900	2020-07-10T00:00:00
4	20	2020-10-14T00:00:00

 At the bottom of the modal is a 'Cancel' button (labeled 2).

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Creditor Payments Table	Shows a list of all the creditor payment that have been made in a table format.
2	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Creditor Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Province

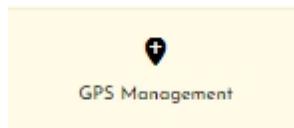
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

GPS Management Screen

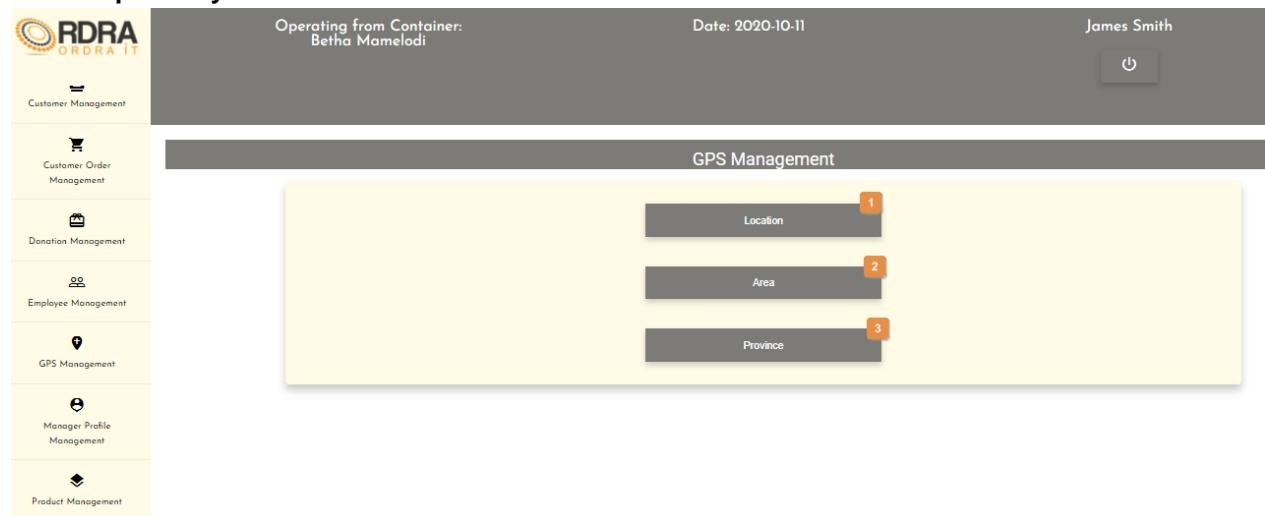
This screen allows the user to navigate through the GPS management screen to access the Location, Area and Province options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the GPS Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Location Button	Clicking this button will make the Location card visible with various buttons related to the location.
2	Area Button	Clicking this button will make the Area card visible with various buttons related to the area.
3	Province Button	Clicking this button will make the Province card visible with various buttons related to the province.

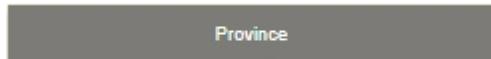
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Add Province

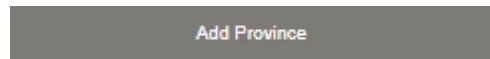
Allows the user to add a province into the system.

➤ Navigation process:

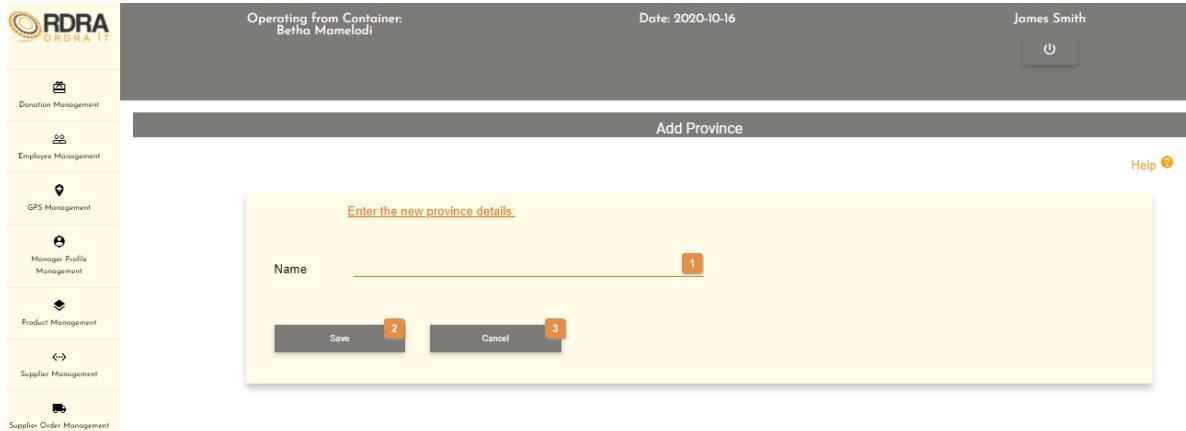
1. Clicking the Province button on the GPS Management screen.



2. Clicking the Add Province button in the Province Card.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Province Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the province name.
5	Save Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of the province.
6	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a province.

- Possible Error Messages: Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Search Province

Allows the user to search existing provinces in the system.

➤ Navigation process:

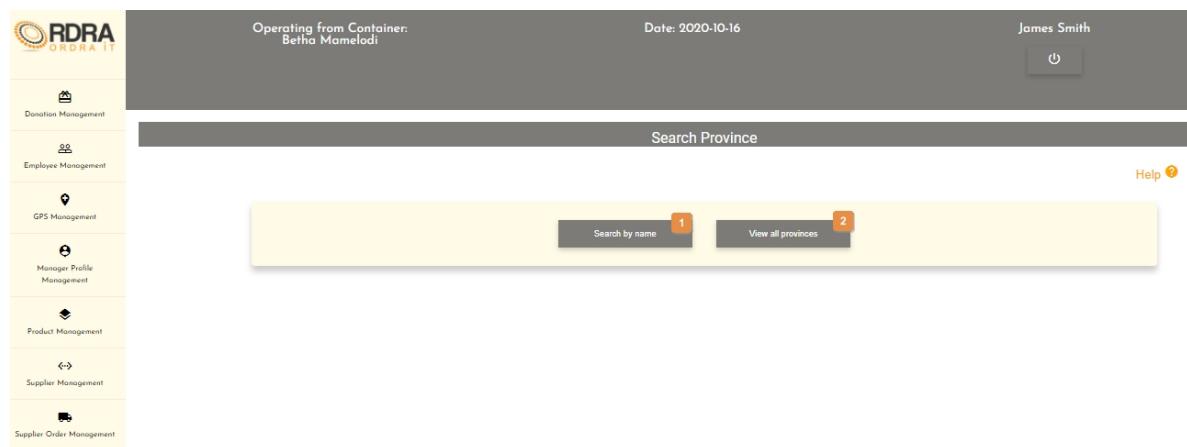
1. Clicking the Province button on the GPS Management screen.



2. Clicking the Search Province button in the Province Card.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Search by name Button	<p>Click this button will display the Search by name card as displayed below.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; width: fit-content;"> <p style="color: orange; font-style: italic;">Enter province name to search:</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> Name <input style="width: 150px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px; margin-right: 10px;" type="text"/> 1 </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> Search Cancel 2 3 </div> </div>												
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Name input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the province name you want to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Province Details card with that province's details, if the province exists in the system.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the province name you want to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Province Details card with that province's details, if the province exists in the system.	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the province name you want to search.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Province Details card with that province's details, if the province exists in the system.												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
2	View all provinces Button	<p>Click the View all provinces button will display the List of all the provinces card which shows a list of all the provinces in a table format. Next to each province listed is a view button as well as a cancel button below that list of all provinces.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-bottom: 10px;"> View </div> <p>Click this button will display the Search Province card prepopulated with the specific province name as well as the Searched Province Details card with that province's details.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-top: 10px;"> Cancel </div>												

Re-direct you to the GPS Management Screen

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Update Province

Allows the user to update an existing province in the system.

- **Navigation process:**

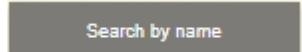
1. Clicking the Province button on the GPS Management screen.

 Province

2. Clicking the Update Province button in the Province Card.

 Update Province

3. Clicking the Search by name button on the Search Province screen.

 Search by name

4. Click the Search button after entering the area name in the province name input field, you want to update.

 Search

Alternative Action

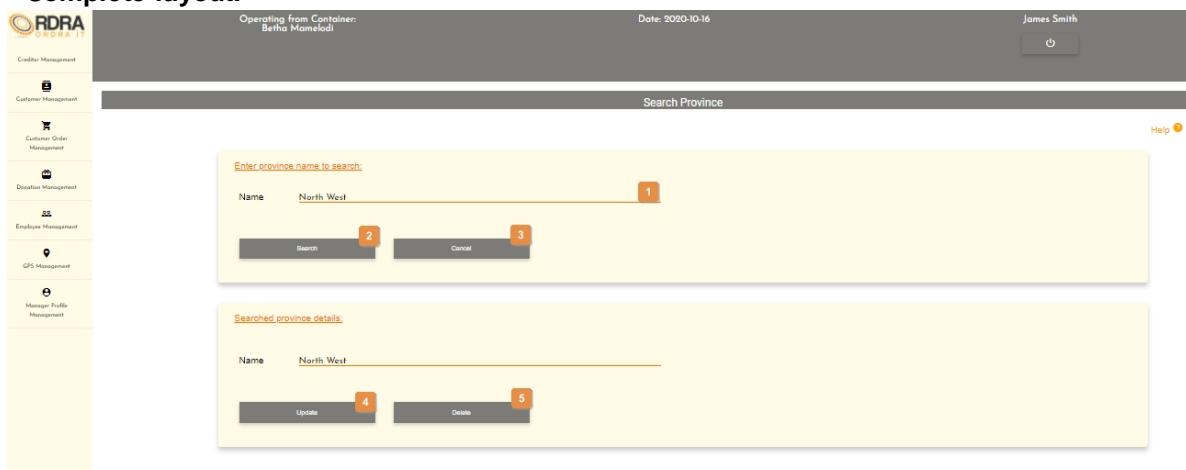
3. Clicking the View all provinces button on the Search Province screen.

 View all provinces

4. Clicking the View button next to the that province, you want to update.

 View

- **Complete layout:**



- **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
-----------	---------	---------------------------

1	Province name input field	Click here to make an entry for the province name.
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Province Details card with that provinces details, if the province exists in the system.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel.
4	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Province Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
5	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the delete.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EPub books](#)

Remove Province

Allows the user to remove an existing province in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Province button on the GPS Management screen.



2. Clicking the Remove Area button in the Province Card.



3. Clicking the Search by name button on the Search Province screen.



4. Click the Search button after entering the area name in the province name input field, you want to update.



Alternative Action

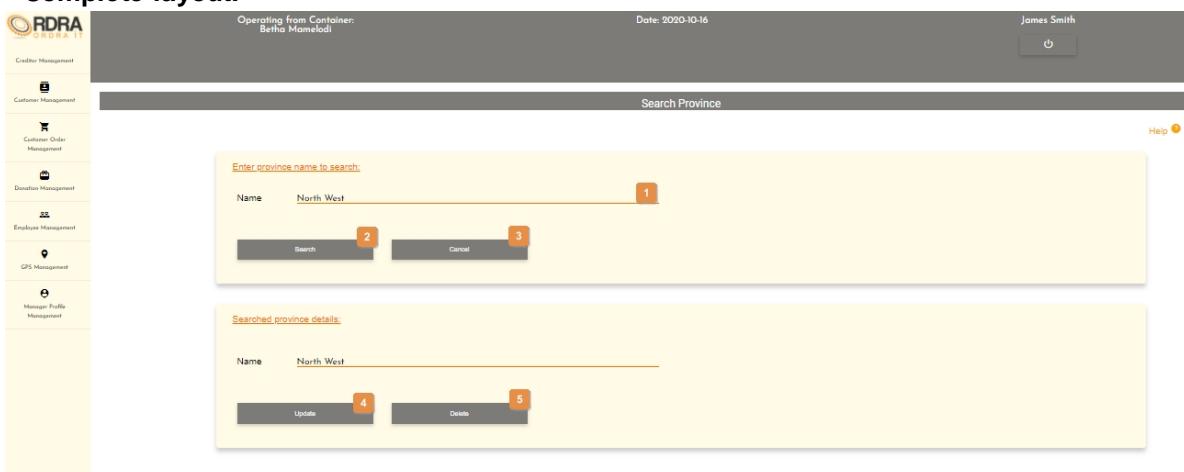
3. Clicking the View all provinces button on the Search Province screen.



4. Clicking the View button next to the that province, you want to update.

View

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Province name input field	Click here to make an entry for the province name.
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Province Details card with that provinces details, if the province exists in the system.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel.
4	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Province Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
5	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the delete.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

Area

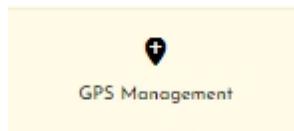
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

GPS Management Screen

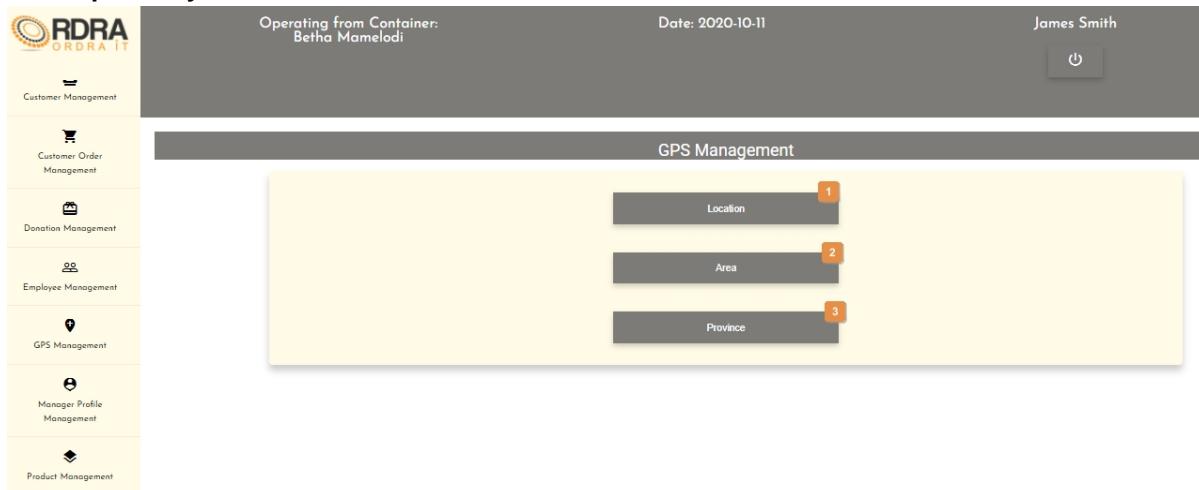
This screen allows the user to navigate through the GPS management screen to access the Location, Area and Province options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Click on the GPS Management button in the Navbar.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Location Button	Clicking this button will make the Location card visible with various buttons related to the location.
2	Area Button	Clicking this button will make the Area card visible with various buttons related to the area.
3	Province Button	Clicking this button will make the Province card visible with various buttons related to the province.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Add Area

Allows the user to add a new area into the system.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Clicking the Area button on the GPS Management screen.



2. Clicking the Add Area button in the Area Card.



➤ Complete layout:

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Area Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the area name.
2	Postal Code input field	Click here to make an entry for the area postal code.
3	Area Status Select Box	Click the select box will display all the area statuses and the user selects the area status.
4	Province Status Select Box	Click the select box will display all the provinces and the user selects the province.
5	Add Area Button	Click the Add Area button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of the area.
6	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding an area.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Search Area

Allows the user to search existing areas in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

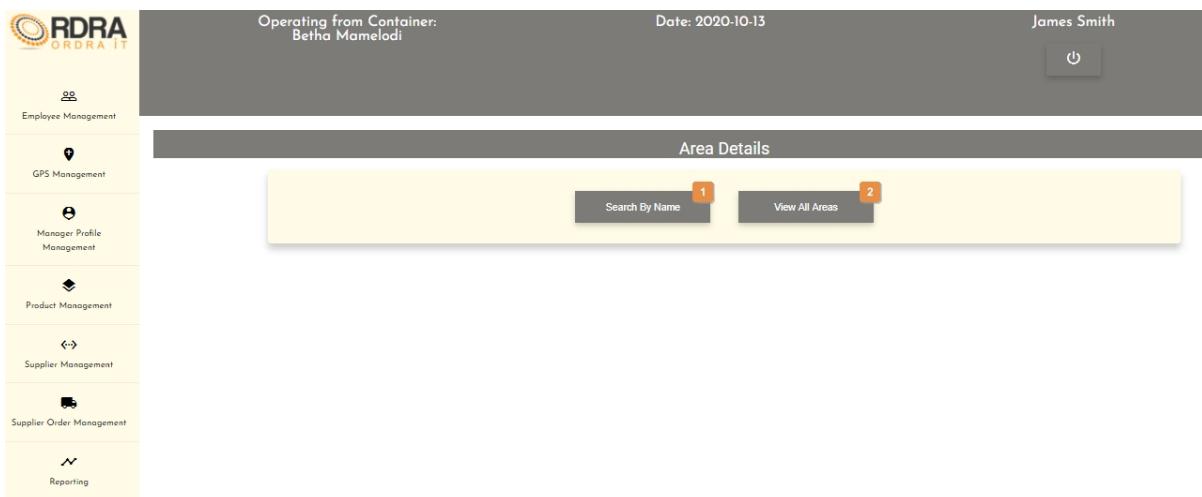
1. Clicking the Area button on the GPS Management screen.



2. Clicking the Search Area button in the Area Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search By Name Button	<p>Click this button will display the Search Area by Name card as displayed below.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; width: fit-content;"> <p>Enter Area Name to search</p> <p>Area Name: <input type="text"/> 1</p> <p>2 3</p> </div>
2	View All Areas Button	<p>Click the View All Areas button will display the List of all Areas card which shows a list of all the areas is a table format. Next to each area listed is a view button as well as a cancel button below that list of all areas.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; width: fit-content;"> <p>View</p> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Area Details card with that area's details.</p> <p>Cancel</p> </div> <p>Re-direct you to the Area Details screen with the two options to search by</p>

which is the Search By Name and View All Areas buttons. Click this button to cancel the search.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Update Area

Allows the user to update an existing area in the system.

- **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Area button on the GPS Management screen.

Area

2. Clicking the Update Area button in the Area Card.

Update Area

3. Clicking the Search By Name button on the Area Details screen.

Search By Name

4. Click the Search button after entering the area name in the area name input field, you want to update.

Search

Alternative Action

3. Clicking the View All Areas button on the Area Details screen.

View All Areas

4. Clicking the View button next to the that area, you want to update.

View

- **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the 'Area Details' screen of the ORDRA application. The left sidebar has a yellow background with icons and labels for various management modules. The main area has a grey background. At the top, it shows 'Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi' and 'Date: 2020-10-13'. On the right, there's a profile for 'James Smith' with a power icon. Below this is a section titled 'Area Details' with a yellow background. It contains four input fields: 'Area Name: Extention 1. Mamelodi', 'Postal Code: 0122', 'Province: Gauteng', and 'Status: Active'. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Update' (circled '1'), 'Delete' (circled '2'), and 'Cancel' (circled '3').

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Area Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Update button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, re-direct you to the GPS Management screen.</p>
2	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the delete.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Remove Area

Allows the user to remove an existing area in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Area button on the GPS Management screen.



2. Clicking the Remove Area button in the Area Card.



3. Clicking the Search By Name button on the Area Details screen.



4. Click the Search button after entering the area name in the area name input field, you want to remove.



Alternative Action

3. Clicking the View All Areas button on the Area Details screen.



4. Clicking the View button next to the that area, you want to remove.



➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the RDRA GPS Management interface. At the top, there's a header bar with the RDRA logo, the text "Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi", the date "Date: 2020-10-13", and a user name "James Smith". Below the header is a sidebar with various management options: Employee Management, GPS Management, Manager Profile Management, Product Management, Supplier Management, Supplier Order Management, and Reporting. The main content area is titled "Area Details" and contains a card with "Searched Area Details". The card includes fields for "Area Name" (Extension 1, Mamelodi), "Postal Code" (0122), "Province" (Gauteng), and "Status" (Active). At the bottom of the card are three buttons: "Update" (marked with a red box), "Delete" (marked with a red box), and "Cancel" (marked with a red box).

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Area Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> Update Cancel </div> <p>Click the Update button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, re-direct you to the GPS Management screen.</p>
2	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the delete.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Location

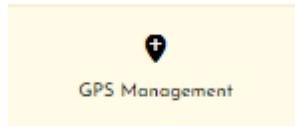
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

GPS Management Screen

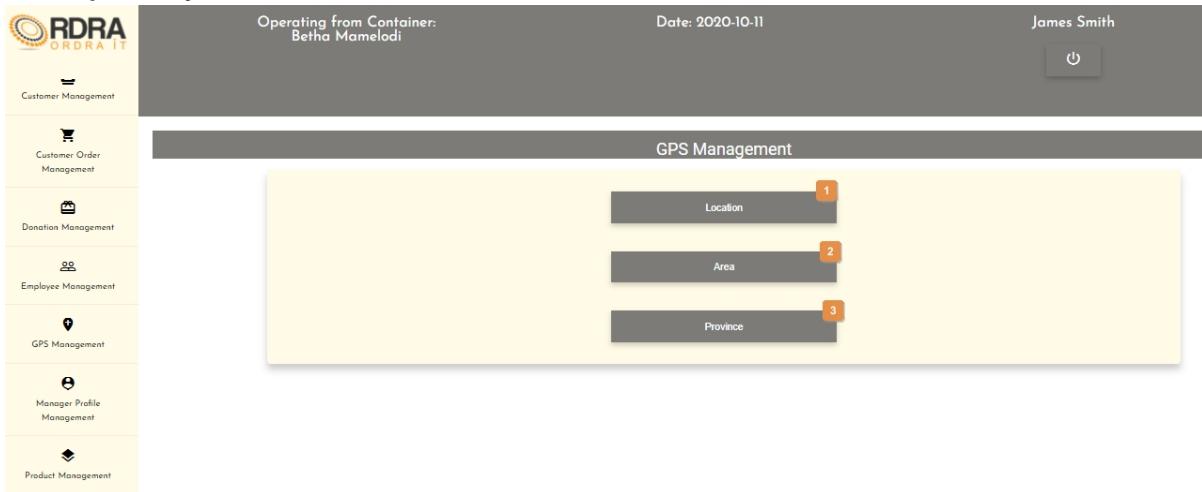
This screen allows the user to navigate through the GPS management screen to access the Location, Area and Province options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

- **Navigation process:**

- Click on the GPS Management button in the Navbar.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Location Button	Clicking this button will make the Location card visible with various buttons related to the location.
2	Area Button	Clicking this button will make the Area card visible with various buttons related to the area.
3	Province Button	Clicking this button will make the Province card visible with various buttons related to the province.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

Create Location

Allows the user to add a new location into the system.

➤ Navigation process:

- Clicking the Location button on the GPS Management screen.



- Clicking the Add Location button in the Location Card.



➤ Complete layout:

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Location Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the location name.
2	Area Select Box	Click the select box will display all the areas and the user selects the area.
3	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers and the user selects the container.
4	Location Status Select Box	Click the select box will display all the location statuses and the user selects the location status.
5	Save Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of the location.
6	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a location.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

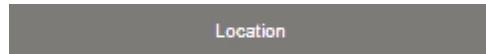
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Search Location

Allows the user to search existing locations in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

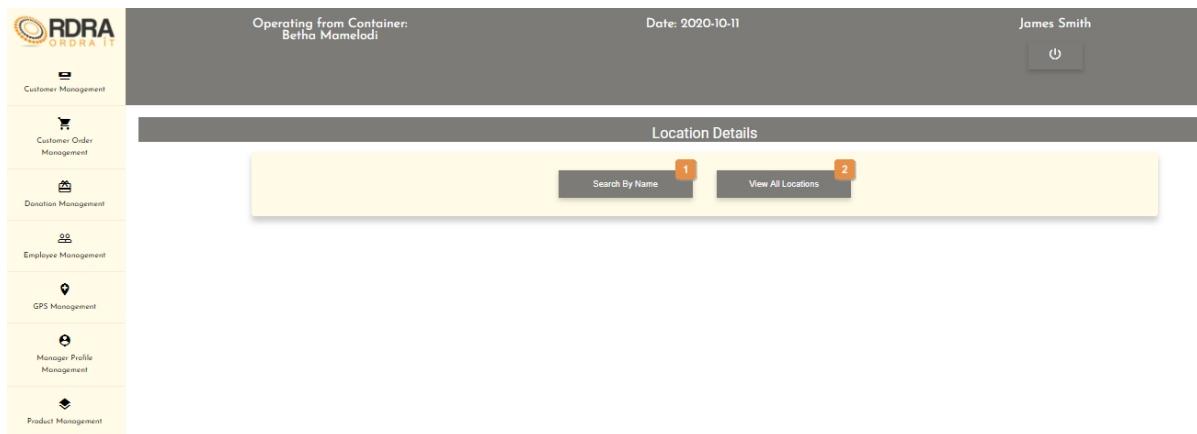
1. Clicking the Location button on the GPS Management screen.



2. Clicking the Search Location button in the Location Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Search By Name Button	<p>Click this button will display the Search Location by Name card as displayed below.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Location Name input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the location name you want to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Location Details card with that locations details, if the location exists in the system.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Location Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the location name you want to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Location Details card with that locations details, if the location exists in the system.	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Location Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the location name you want to search.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Location Details card with that locations details, if the location exists in the system.												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
2	View All Locations Button	<p>Click the View All Locations button will display the List of all Locations card which shows a list of all the location is a table format. Next to each location listed is a view button as well as a cancel button below that list of all locations.</p> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Location Details card with that location's details.</p> <p>Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>												

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

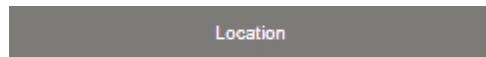
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

Update Location

Allows the user to update an existing location in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

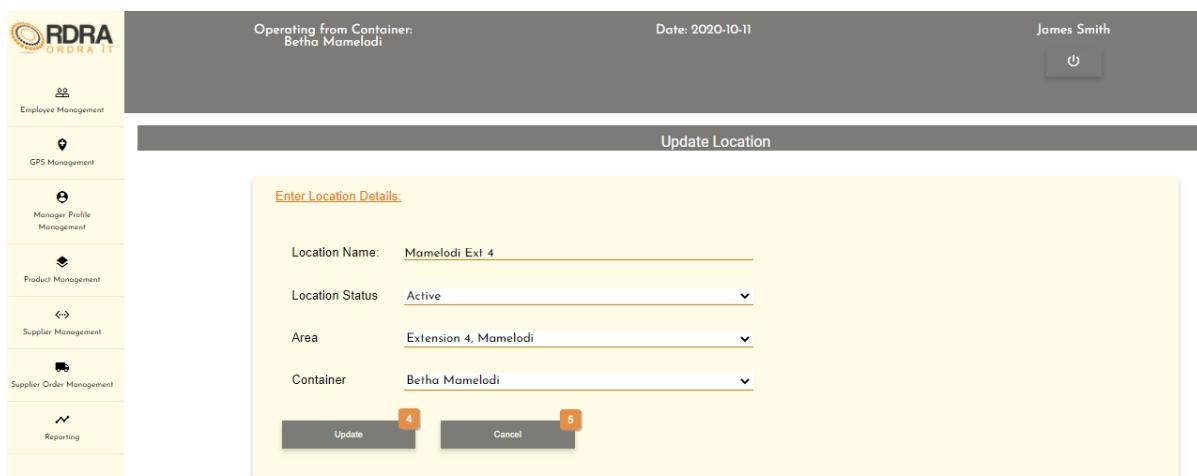
1. Clicking the Location button on the GPS Management screen.



2. Clicking the Update Location button in the Location Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Location Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the location name you want to search.
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Location Details card with that locations details, if the location exists in the system as shown in the second screen shot above.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.

4	Update Button	Click the Update button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the GPS Management screen. Click this button to cancel the update.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Help generator](#)

Donation Recipient

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Donation Management Screen

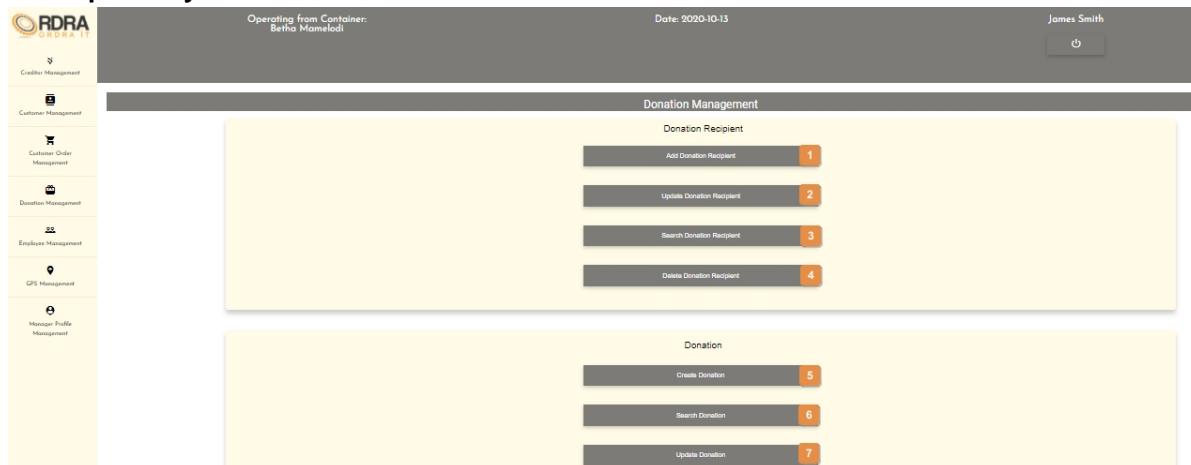
This screen allows the user to navigate through the donation management screen to access either the Donation Recipient or Donation options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Donation Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Donation Recipient Button	Re-directs you to the Add Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to add a new donation recipient into the system.
2	Update Donation Recipient Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to search a specific recipient in the system you want to update.
3	Search Donation Recipient Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to search a recipient in the system.
4	Delete Donation Recipient Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to search a specific recipient in the system you want to remove.
5	Create Donation Button	Re-directs you to the Create Donation screen. Click this button to create a new donation into the system.
6	Search Donation Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation screen. Click this button to search a donation in the system.

7	Update Donation Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation screen. Click this button to search a donation in the system you want to update.
---	------------------------	--

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Create Donation Recipient

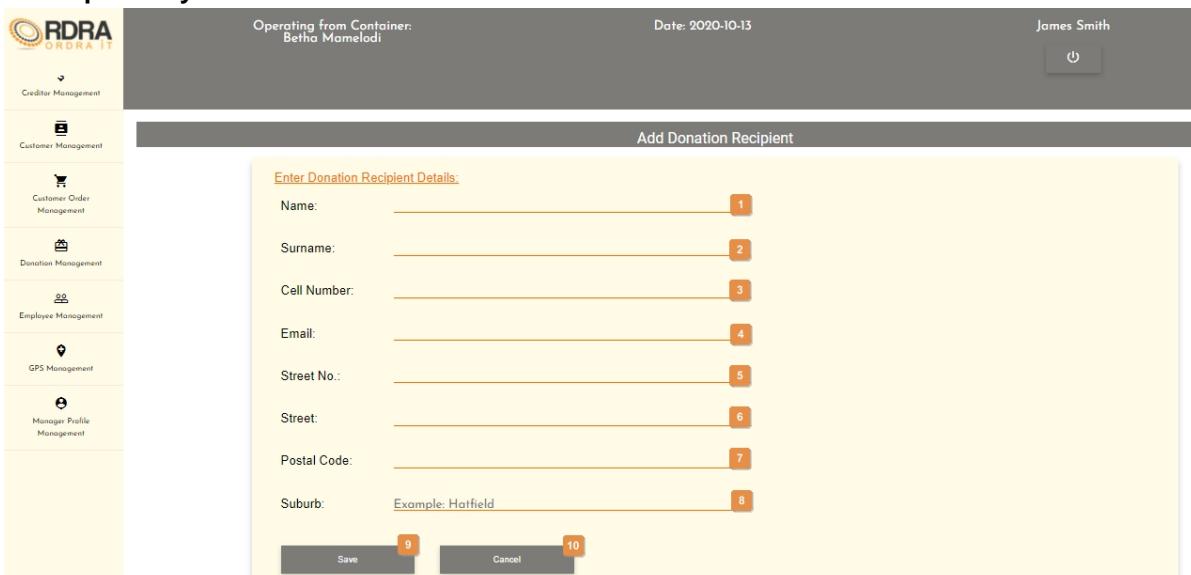
Allows the user to add a new donation recipient into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Add Donation Recipient button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Recipient Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient name.
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient surname.
3	Cell Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient cell number.
4	Email input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient email.
5	Street No. input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient street no.
6	Street input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient street.
7	Postal Code input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient postal code.
8	Suburb input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient suburb.
9	Save Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a recipient.
10	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a recipient.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Update Donation Recipient

Allows the user to update an existing recipient in the system.

➤ Navigation process:

- Clicking the Update Donation Recipient button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Recipient Card.

Update Donation Recipient

- Clicking on the Input Criteria button on the Search Donation Recipient screen.

Input Criteria

➤ Complete layout:

The screenshot shows the ORDRA application interface. On the left is a vertical navigation menu with icons and labels: Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, and Customer Order Management. The main area has a header with 'Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi', 'Date: 2020-10-13', and a user name 'James Smith'. Below the header is a dark grey bar with the text 'Search Donation Recipient'. A modal window titled 'Enter Donation Recipient Name and Surname To Search:' is open. It contains two input fields: 'Name:' with 'Joe' and 'Surname:' with 'Blue'. There are four numbered buttons below the fields: 'Search' (button 3), 'Cancel' (button 4), and two others partially visible. The main content area shows 'Searched Donation Recipient Details' for the same 'Name' and 'Surname'. It lists several fields with their values: 'Cell Number:' (0123456789), 'Email:' (joeblue@gmail.com), 'Street No.:' (54), 'Street:' (Duncan), 'Postal Code:' (1200), and 'Suburb:' (Hatfield). At the bottom of this section are two more numbered buttons: 'Update' (button 5) and 'Delete' (button 6).

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient name to search.
2	Search Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient surname to search.
3	Search Button	This button will display the Search Donation Recipient Details card if the recipient exists in the system.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of a recipient.
5	Update Button	This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Donation Recipient Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in

		<p>which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
6	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Search Donation Recipient

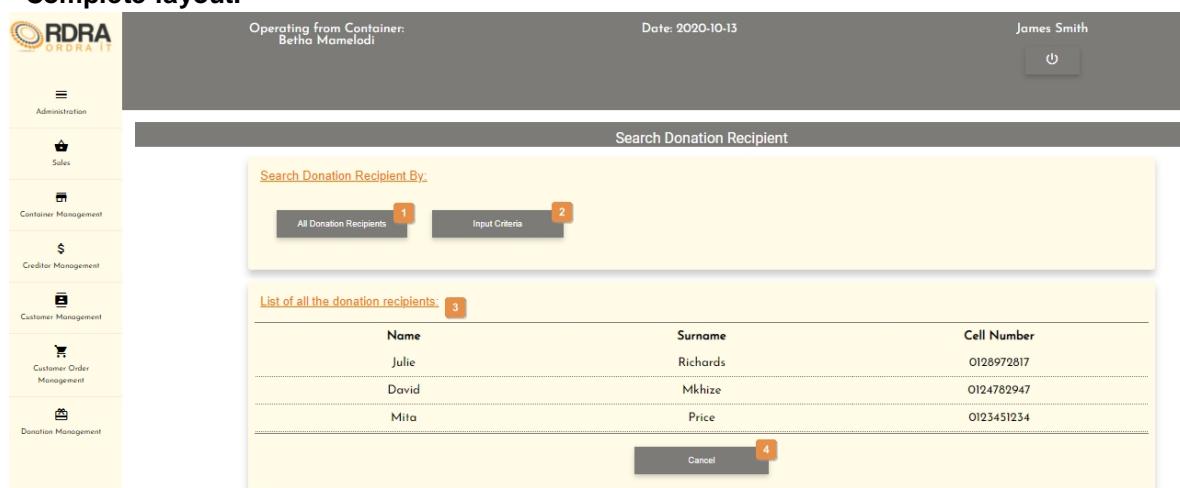
Allows the user to search existing donation recipients in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Donation Recipient button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Recipient Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	All Donation Recipients Button	This button will display the List of all the donation recipients card with a table of all the recipients that exists in the system.
2	Input Criteria Button	This button will display the Search Donation Recipient Details card if the container exists in the system.
3	List of all the donation recipients table	Shows a list of all the donation recipients that exists in the system.

4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of all recipients.
---	---------------	--

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Remove Donation Recipient

Allows the user to remove an existing donation recipient from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Delete Donation Recipient button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Recipient Card.

Delete Donation Recipient

2. Clicking on the Input Criteria button on the Search Donation Recipient screen.

Input Criteria

➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the ORDRA application's interface for managing donation recipients. On the left, a vertical sidebar lists various management modules: Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, and Customer Order Management. The main window title is "Search Donation Recipient". At the top, it displays "Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi", the date "Date: 2020-10-13", and a user profile "James Smith". The search interface includes fields for "Name" (labeled 1) and "Surname" (labeled 2), each with a placeholder "Enter Donation Recipient Name and Surname To Search:". Below these are "Search" (labeled 3) and "Cancel" (labeled 4) buttons. The results section, titled "Searched Donation Recipient Details:", lists the following information for a recipient named "Joe Blue": Name (Joe), Surname (Blue), Cell Number (0123456789), Email (joeblue@gmail.com), Street No. (54), Street (Duncan), Postal Code (1200), and Suburb (Hatfield). At the bottom of this section are "Update" (labeled 5) and "Delete" (labeled 6) buttons.

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Name input	Click here to make an entry for the recipient name to search.

	field	
2	Search Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient surname to search.
3	Search Button	This button will display the Search Donation Recipient Details card if the recipient exists in the system.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of a recipient.
5	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Donation Recipient Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
6	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Donations

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Donation Management Screen

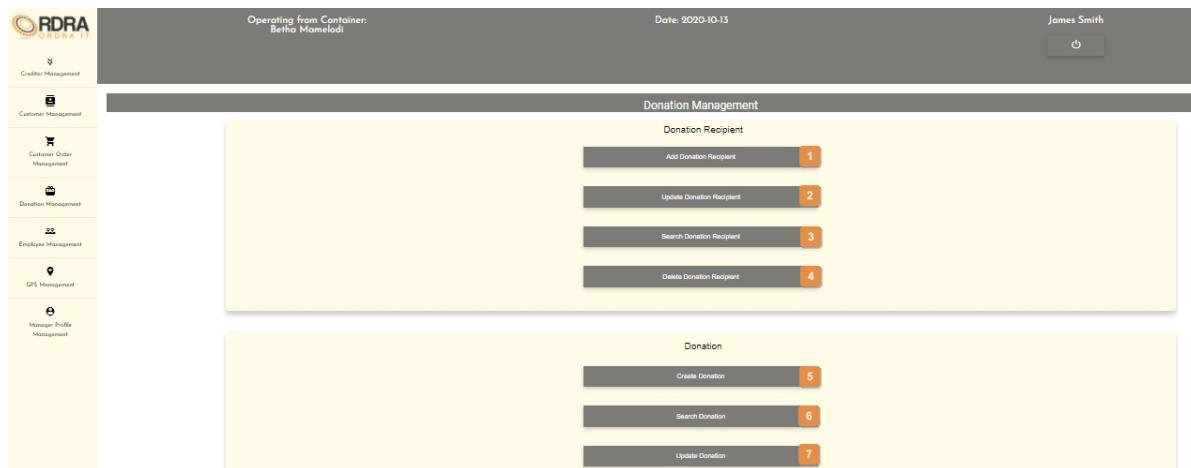
This screen allows the user to navigate through the donation management screen to access either the Donation Recipient or Donation options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Donation Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Donation Recipient Button	Re-directs you to the Add Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to add a new donation recipient into the system.
2	Update Donation Recipient Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to search a specific recipient in the system you want to update.
3	Search Donation Recipient Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to search a recipient in the system.
4	Delete Donation Recipient Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to search a specific recipient in the system you want to remove.
5	Create Donation Button	Re-directs you to the Create Donation screen. Click this button to create a new donation into the system.
6	Search Donation Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation screen. Click this button to search a donation in the system.
7	Update Donation Button	Re-directs you to the Search Donation screen. Click this button to search a donation in the system you want to update.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Create Donation

Allows the user to create a new donation into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

Creating a donation by searching for a donation recipient using the recipients cell number.

1. Clicking the Create Donation button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Card.

Create Donation

2. Clicking the Search by Cell button on the Create Donation screen in the search Donation Card.

Search By Cell

3. Clicking the Search button on the Create Donation screen in the search Donation Card.

Search

➤ Complete layout:

The screenshot shows the 'Create Donation' screen. On the left is a vertical navigation menu with icons and labels: Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and Donation Management. The main area has two sections. The top section, titled 'Search for donation recipient:', contains buttons for 'Search By Cell' (1), 'Search By Name' (2), 'Add Recipient' (3), and 'Cancel' (4). Below these is an input field 'Cell:' containing '0128972817' (5) and a 'Search' button (6). The bottom section, titled 'Donation Recipient Details', shows form fields for Name ('Julie'), Surname ('Richards'), Cell Number ('0128972817'), and Email ('julierichards@gmail.com'). The second part of the screenshot shows the 'Donation Details' section with fields for Status (dropdown menu 7), Donation Date ('yyyy/mm/dd' input field 8), Donated Amount in R (input field 9), and Description (input field 10). At the bottom are 'Save' (11) and 'Cancel' (12) buttons.

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search By Cell Button	Displays search by cell card. Click here to search for a Donation Recipient using the recipient's cell number.
2	Search By Name Button	Displays search by name card. Click here to search for a Donation Recipient using the recipient's name.
3	Add Recipient Button	Re-direct you to the Add Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to add a new donation recipient
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a recipient.
5	Search Cell input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient cell number to search.
6	Search Button	Displays Donation recipient with entered cell number. Click the Search button to search for recipient with entered Cell number.
7	Status input field	Click here to select the status of the donation being created
8	Donation date input field	Click here to select the date the donation was made
9	Donated amount in R input field	Click here to enter the amount donated of the donation being created
10	Description input field	Click here to enter a description of the donation being created
11	Save button	Click here to save a new donation with the details entered in the input

		fields. Re-directs you to the Create Donation screen.
12	Cancel button	Re-directs you to the Create Donation screen. Click this button to create a new donation into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

Creating a donation by searching for a donation recipient using the recipients name.

1. Clicking the Create Donation button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Card.

Create Donation

2. Clicking the Search by Name button on the Create Donation screen in the search Donation Card.

Search By Name

3. Clicking the Search button on the Create Donation screen in the search Donation Card.

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

Donation Details

Enter the donation details:

Status	<input type="text"/> 8
Donation Date	<input style="width: 150px; height: 25px; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;" type="text"/> 9
Donated Amount in R	<input type="text"/> 10
Description	<input type="text"/> 11

12
 13

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search By Cell Button	Displays search by cell card. Click here to search for a Donation Recipient using the recipient's cell number.
2	Search By Name Button	Displays search by name card. Click here to search for a Donation Recipient using the recipient's name.
3	Add Recipient Button	Re-direct you to the Add Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to add a new donation recipient
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a recipient.
5	Search Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient name to search.
6	Search Surname	Click here to make an entry for the recipient surname to search.
7	Search Button	Displays Donation recipient with entered cell number. Click the Search button to search for recipient with entered Cell number.
8	Status input field	Click here to select the status of the donation being created
9	Donation date input field	Click here to select the date the donation was made
10	Donated amount in R input field	Click here to enter the amount donated of the donation being created
11	Description input field	Click here to enter a description of the donation being created
12	Save button	Click here to save a new donation with the details entered in the input fields. Re-directs you to the Create Donation screen.
13	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel searching a donation.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Update Donation

Allows the user to update an existing donation the system.

- **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Update Donation button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Card.

Update Donation

- The Search donation screen is displayed and the donation has to be searched prior to you being able to update it. The following card is then displayed in addition to the search results

➤ **Complete layout:**

Donation Details

Enter the donation details:

Status	<input type="button" value="dropdown"/>	1
Donation Date	<input type="text" value="yyyy/mm/dd"/>	2
Donated Amount in R	<input type="text"/>	3
Description	<input type="text"/>	4

Buttons:

- Save 5
- Cancel 6

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Status input field	Click here to update the status of the donation being updated
2	Donation date input field	Click here to update the date of the donation being updated
3	Donated amount in R input field	Click here to update the amount donated of the donation being updated
4	Description input field	Click here to update the description of the donation being updated
5	Save button	Click here to save the updated donation with the details entered in the input fields. Re-directs you to the Donation management screen.
6	Cancel button	Re-directs you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel searching a donation.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Search Donation

Allows the user to search existing donation in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

Creating a donation by searching for a donation recipient using the recipient's cell.

1. Clicking the Search Donation button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Card.

Search Donation

2. Clicking the Search by cell button on the Search Donation screen in the search Donation Card.

Search By Cell

3. Clicking the Search button on the Search Donation screen in the search Donation Card.

Search

➤ Complete layout:

The screenshot illustrates the user flow for searching a donation recipient. It starts with the RDRA application's main menu on the left, which includes links for Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and Donation Management. The main workspace shows a 'Search Donation' card. This card has three buttons at the top: 'Search By Cell' (1), 'Search By Name' (2), and 'Add Recipient' (3). Below these buttons is a text input field labeled 'Enter donation recipient cell number to search:' containing the value '0128972817' (5). A 'Search' button (6) is located below the input field. The results are displayed in a 'Donation Recipient Details' card, which shows the recipient's name ('Julie'), surname ('Richards'), cell number ('0128972817'), and email ('julierichards@gmail.com'). At the bottom of this card is a 'View' button (7). Finally, a 'Donation Details' card is shown, listing the ID (3), Date (May 20, 2020), Description ('Donated to help people affected by COVID 19'), and Action ('View' button, 7). A 'Cancel' button (8) is also present in this card.

Donation details card is only displayed once the view button has been clicked.

Donation Details

Status	Awaiting Approval
Donation Date	2020-05-20
Donated Amount in R	6000
Description	Donated to help people affected by COVID 19

Update 9

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search By Cell Button	Displays search by cell card. Click here to search for a Donation Recipient using the recipient's cell number.
2	Search By Name Button	Displays search by name card. Click here to search for a Donation Recipient using the recipient's name.
3	Add Recipient Button	Re-direct you to the Add Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to add a new donation recipient
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel searching a donation.
5	Search cell input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient cell to search.
6	Search Button	Displays Donation recipient with entered cell number. Click the Search button to search for recipient with entered Cell number.
7	View button	Displays the selected donation record. Click here to view the details of the selected donation record.
8	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel searching a donation.
9	Update button	The donation details input fields become editable. Click here to update the donation details displayed.

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Record not found Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

➤ **Navigation process:**

Searching a donation by searching for a donation recipient using the recipient's name.

1. Clicking the Search Donation button on the Donation Management screen in the Donation Card.

Search Donation

2. Clicking the Search by Name button on the Search Donation screen in the search Donation recipient Card.

Search By Name

3. Clicking the Search button on the Search donation screen in the search Donation Card.

Search

➤ Complete layout:

Donation details card is only displayed once the view button has been clicked.

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search By Cell Button	Displays search by cell card. Click here to search for a Donation Recipient using the recipient's cell number.
2	Search By Name Button	Displays search by name card. Click here to search for a Donation Recipient using the recipient's name.
3	Add Recipient Button	Re-direct you to the Add Donation Recipient screen. Click this button to

		add a new donation recipient
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a recipient.
5	Search Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the recipient name to search.
6	Search Surname	Click here to make an entry for the recipient surname to search.
7	Search Button	Displays Donation recipient with entered cell number. Click the Search button to search for recipient with entered Cell number.
8	View Button	Displays the selected donation record. Click here to view the details of the selected donation record.
9	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Donation Management screen. Click this button to cancel searching a donation.
10	Update button	The donation details input fields become editable. Click here to update the donation details displayed.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Reporting

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Reporting Management Screen

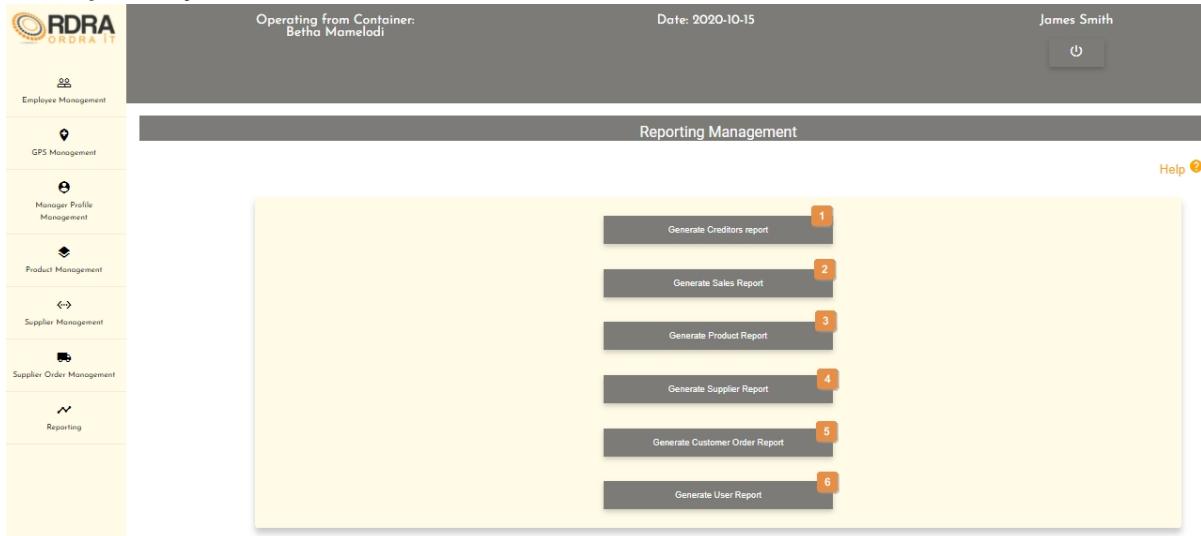
This screen allows the user to navigate through the reporting management screen to the various reporting options provided.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Reporting button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Generate Creditors Report Button	Re-directs you to the Generate Creditors Report screen. Click this button to generate a creditors report from the system.
2	Generate Sale Report Button	Re-directs you to the Generate Sale Report screen. Click this button to generate a sale report from the system.
3	Generate Product Report Button	Re-directs you to the Generate Product Report screen. Click this button to generate a product report from the system.
4	Generate Supplier Report Button	Re-directs you to the Generate Supplier Report screen. Click this button to generate a supplier's report from the system.
5	Generate Customer Order Report Button	Re-directs you to the Generate Customer Order Report screen. Click this button to generate a customer order report from the system.
6	Generate User Report Button	Re-directs you to the Generate User Report screen. Click this button to generate a user report from the system.

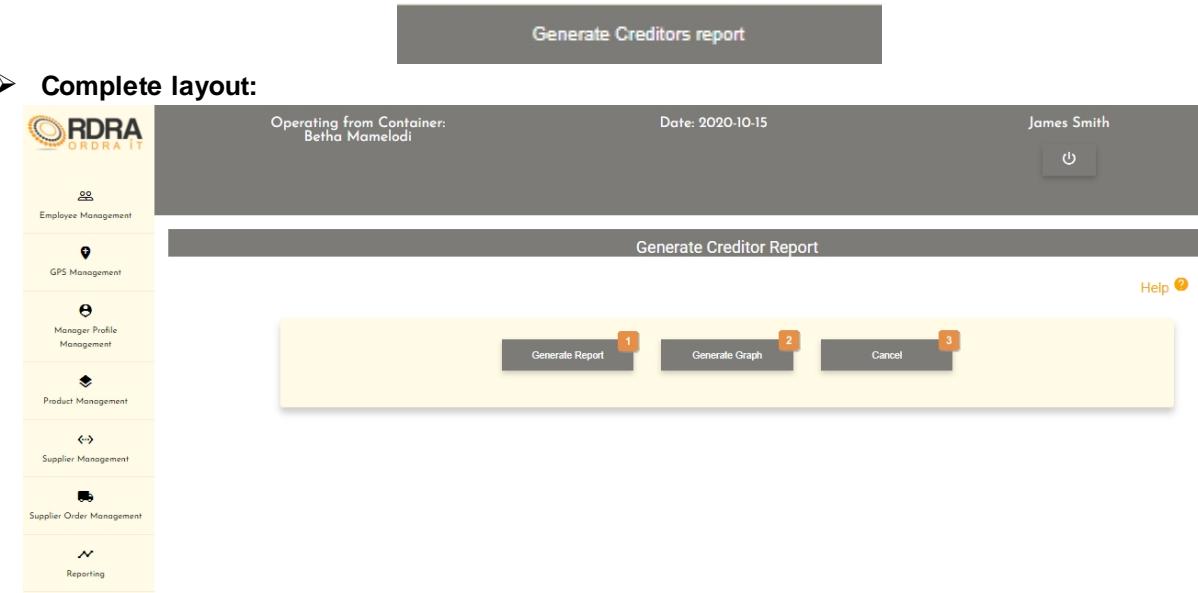
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Generate Creditors (Suppliers) Report

Allows the user to either generate a creditor report or a graph from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Generate Creditors Report button on the Reporting Management screen.



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Generate Report Button	Click here to generate the creditors report.
2	Generate Graph Button	Click here to generate the creditor chart.
3	Cancel Button	Click this button return to the Reporting Management screen

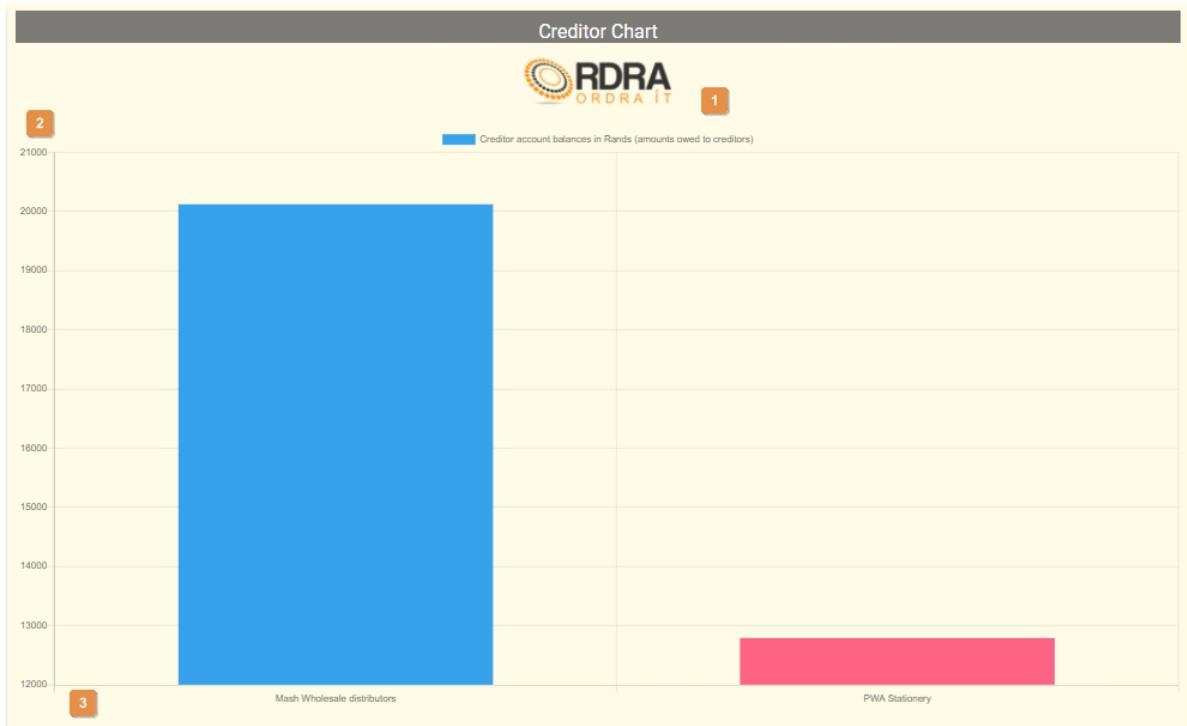
➤ **Creditor Report Example:**

Creditor Report		
 PWA Stationery 1 (Account balance: R11589.5)		
Payment date 2 Payment amount (R)		
Mar 21, 2020		6050
Jul 10, 2020		15900
Oct 14, 2020		1200
Mash Wholesale distributors 2 (Account balance: R18900)		
May 30, 2020		12500
Oct 14, 2020		20
Oct 7, 2020		1200

➤ **Detailed description of the Creditors Report:**

Reference	Description
1	This shows the creditors name as well as the account balance that is still due.
2	This show the payment dates and the payment amounts which were made to the creditor.

➤ **Creditor Chart Example:**



➤ **Detailed description of the Creditor Chart:**

Reference	Description
1	This shows the heading of what the chart is all about (Creditor amount balance in Rands (amount owed to creditors))
2	The y-axis displays the scale is rand amounts
3	The x-axis displays the creditors

Generate Sales Report

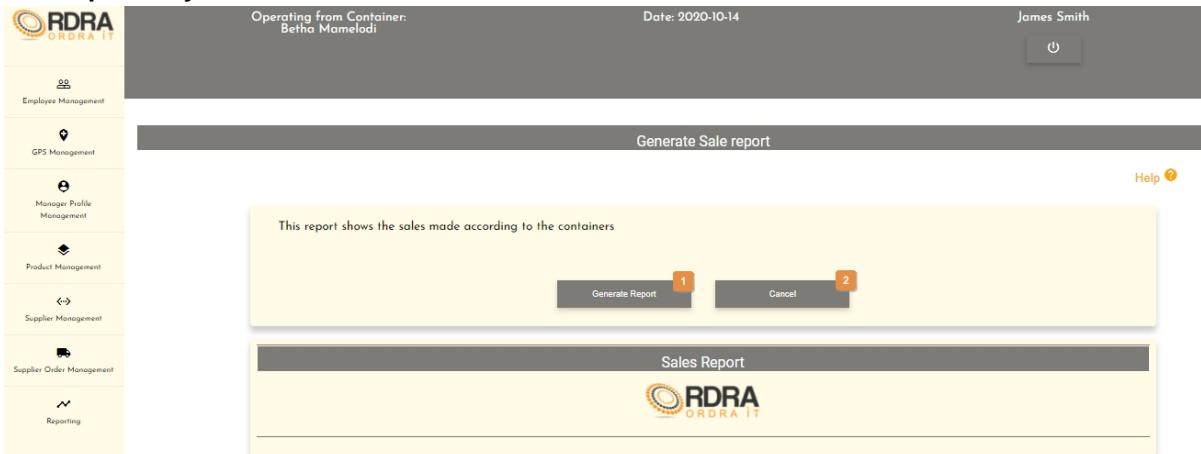
Allows the user to generate the sales report from the system.

➤ Navigation process:

- Clicking the Generate Sales Report button on the Reporting Management screen.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Generate Report Button	Click here to generate the sales report.
2	Cancel Button	Click this button return to the Reporting Management screen

➤ Sales Report Example:



➤ Detailed description of the Sales Report:

Reference	Description
-----------	-------------

1	This shows the container name of where the sale was made.
2	This shows the total sale amount for the container.
3	This shows the details of the sale made in the container
4	This shows the total sale amount made for the sale

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Generate Customer Order Report

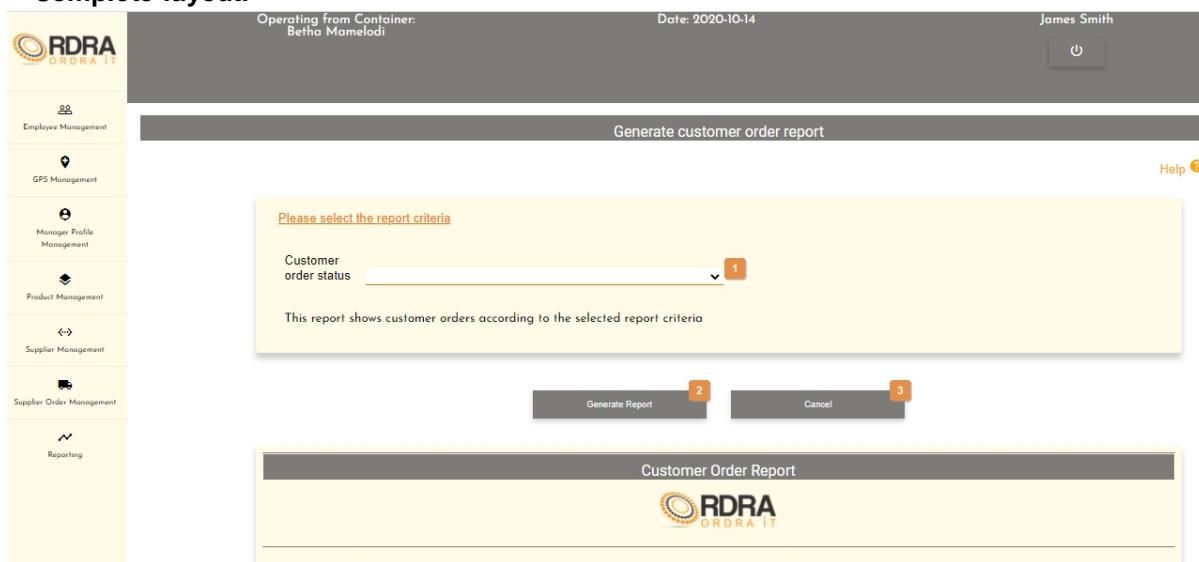
Allows the user to generate the customer order report from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Generate Customer Order Report button on the Reporting Management screen.

Generate Customer Order Report

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Customer Order Status Select Box	Click the select box will display all the customer order status which the user must select a status.
1	Generate Report Button	Click here to generate the customer order report according to the customer order status selected.
2	Cancel Button	Click this button return to the Reporting Management screen

➤ **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

➤ **Customer Order Report Example:**

This Customer Order Report is according to the Collected status.

Customer Order Report

Customer details 1

Customer Name: Carol Carter
Email: carolcarter@gmail.com

Order No.	Date	Product name	Price(R)	Quantity	Total(R)
2 2726	Aug 12, 2020	Treeline 5000 Staples	10	50	500

➤ **Detailed description of the Customer Order Report:**

Reference	Description
1	This shows the customers details for the order.
2	This shows the details of the customer's order.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: Produce electronic books easily

Generate Supplier Report

Allows the user to generate the supplier report from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Generate Supplier Report button on the Reporting Management screen.

Generate Supplier Report

➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the Reporting Management interface. On the left is a vertical sidebar with icons for Employee Management, GPS Management, Manager Profile Management, Product Management, Supplier Management, Supplier Order Management, and Reporting. The main area has a header with 'Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi', 'Date: 2020-10-14', and 'James Smith'. A large button labeled 'Generate Supplier Report' is at the top. Below it is a message: 'This report shows all suppliers and their contact details' with 'Generate Report' and 'Cancel' buttons. The bottom section is titled 'Suppliers Report' and lists columns for 'Supplier Name', 'Supplier Cell', 'Supplier Email', and 'Supplier Location'. It also shows 'Total Registered Suppliers:'.

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Generate Report Button	Click here to generate the supplier report.
2	Cancel Button	Click this button return to the Reporting Management screen

➤ **Supplier Report Example:**

Suppliers Report			
			
1 Supplier Name	Supplier Cell	Supplier Email	Supplier Location
Mash Wholesale distributors	0123252134	mashwholesale@gmail.com	Hatfield
PWA Stationery	0127521345	PWAStationery@yahoo.com	Arcadia
Makro Mamelodi	0123471092	Makro@gmail.com	Mamelodi
Total Registered Suppliers: 3			

➤ **Detailed description of the Suppliers Report:**

Reference	Description
1	This shows a list of all the supplier that exist in the system.
2	This show the total amount of supplier that are register in the system.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Generate Product Report

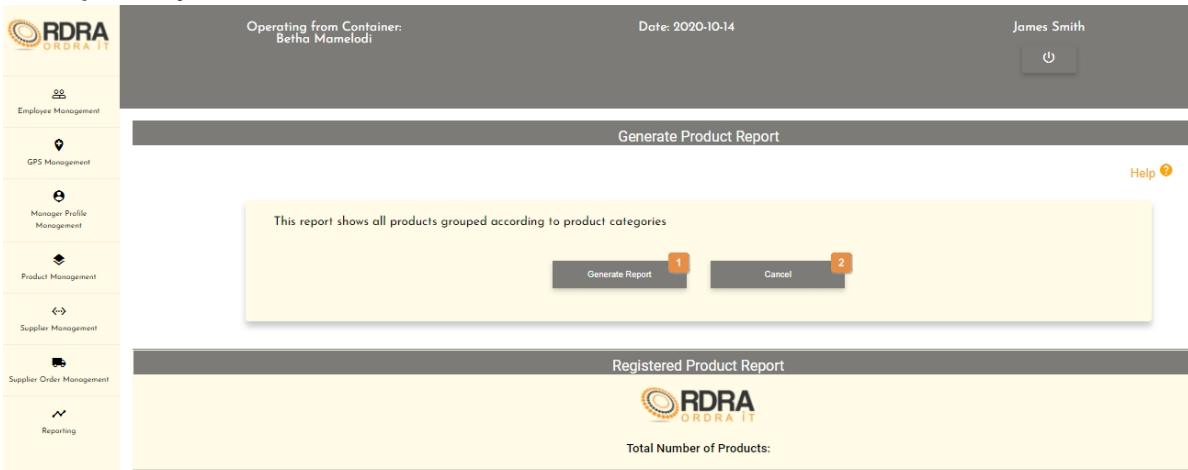
Allows the user to generate the product report from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Generate Product Report button on the Reporting Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



The screenshot shows the RDRA application's reporting management interface. On the left is a vertical sidebar with icons and labels for Employee Management, GPS Management, Manager Profile Management, Product Management, Supplier Management, Supplier Order Management, and Reporting. The main area displays operating information: "Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi", "Date: 2020-10-14", and "User: James Smith". A central dialog box contains the message "This report shows all products grouped according to product categories" with two buttons: "Generate Report" (marked with a red box) and "Cancel" (marked with a red box). Below this is a summary section titled "Registered Product Report" with the RDRA logo, showing "Total Number of Products:".

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Generate Report Button	Click here to generate the product report.
2	Cancel Button	Click this button return to the Reporting Management screen

➤ **Product Report Example:**

Registered Product Report				
 Stationery 1				
2	Product Name	ReOrder Level	Unit Selling Price (R)	Unit Cost Price (R)
	Treeline 5000 Staples	5	10	5.5
	Onami White eraser	10	9.5	5
	Pritt 20ml Correction Fluid	15	12	10
Electronics				
	Product Name	ReOrder Level	Unit Selling Price (R)	Unit Cost Price (R)
	Osram LED Bulb 9W	15	6	4
	Shang Adapter 15/13A	10	33	23
Blu-tel				
	Product Name	ReOrder Level	Unit Selling Price (R)	Unit Cost Price (R)
	NetOne Micro sim card	5	10	14
	NetOne Nano sim card	5	15.5	10
Total Number of Products: 7 3				

➤ **Detailed description of the Product Report:**

Reference	Description
1	This shows the product category name.
2	This shows the details of all the products that fall under the product category name.
3	This shows the total number of all the products no matter which category the product fall under.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Generate User Report

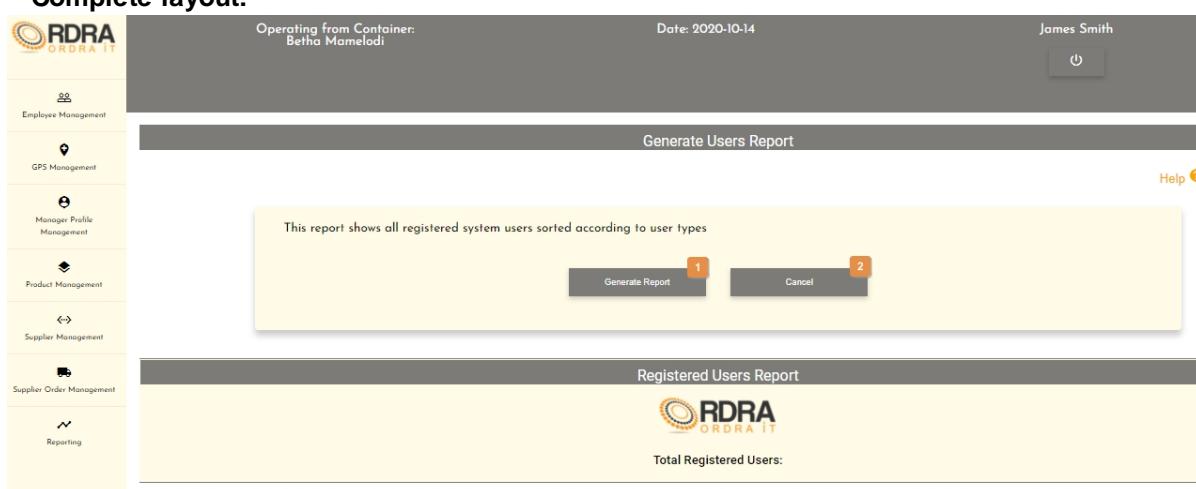
Allows the user to generate the user report from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Generate User Report button on the Reporting Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



The screenshot shows the RDRA Reporting Management interface. On the left is a vertical sidebar with navigation links: Employee Management, GPS Management, Manager Profile Management, Product Management, Supplier Management, Supplier Order Management, and Reporting. The main area has a header with the RDRA logo, the date (2020-10-14), and a user name (James Smith). A sub-header says "Operating from Container: Betaia Mamelodi". Below this is a "Generate Users Report" button. A modal window is open, stating "This report shows all registered system users sorted according to user types". It contains two buttons: "Generate Report" (marked with a red box) and "Cancel" (marked with a red box). At the bottom of the main area, there's a "Registered Users Report" section with the RDRA logo and a count of "Total Registered Users: 0".

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Generate Report Button	Click here to generate the user report.
2	Cancel Button	Click this button return to the Reporting Management screen

➤ **User Report Example:**

Registered Users Report		
		
Admin 1		
2 User Name	User Surname	User Email
James	Smith	jamessmith@gmail.com
Employee		
User Name	User Surname	User Email
Willow	Brown	willowbrown@yahoo.com
Manager		
User Name	User Surname	User Email
Patrick	Carter	patrickcarter@gmail.com
3 Total Registered Users: 3		

➤ **Detailed description of the User Report:**

Reference	Description
1	This shows the user type.
2	This shows the details of all the users that fall under the user type.
3	This shows the total number of all the users no matter which user type the user fall under.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

Home Screen

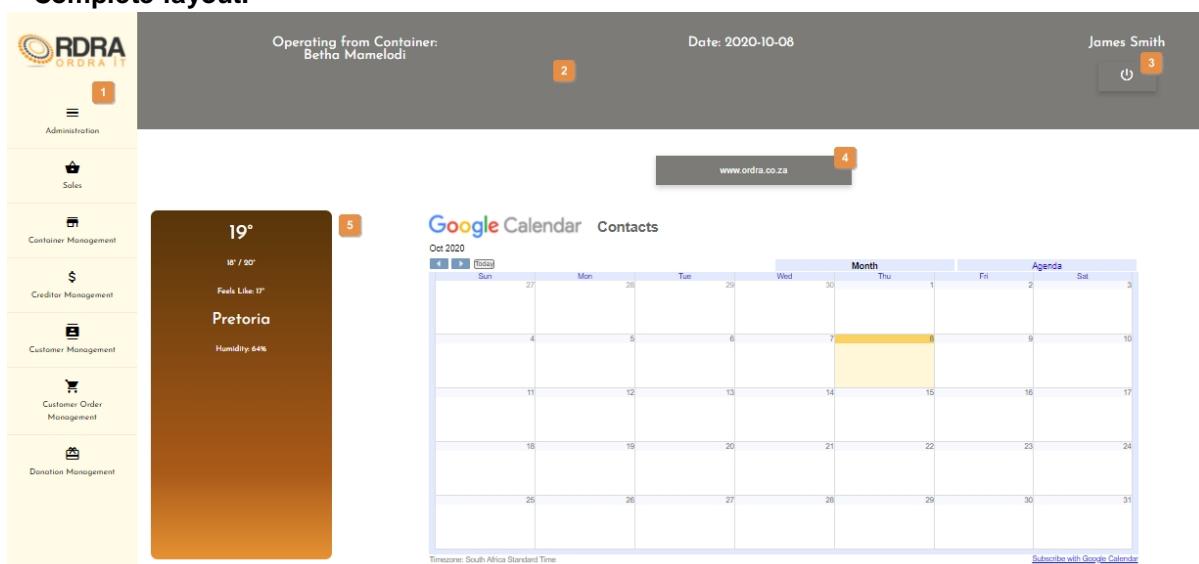
This screen display once the user has login into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click the Login button on the Login screen.

Login

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
-----------	---------	---------------------------

1	Navbar	Contains the navigation components of the system.
2	Toolbar	Contains buttons for frequently used commands in the system.
3	Logout Button	Re-directs you to the Login screen. Click this button to logout of the system.
4	Website Button	Re-directs you to the ORDRA website. Click this button to view the ORDRA website.
5	OpenWeather	Displays the weather for the day.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Administration

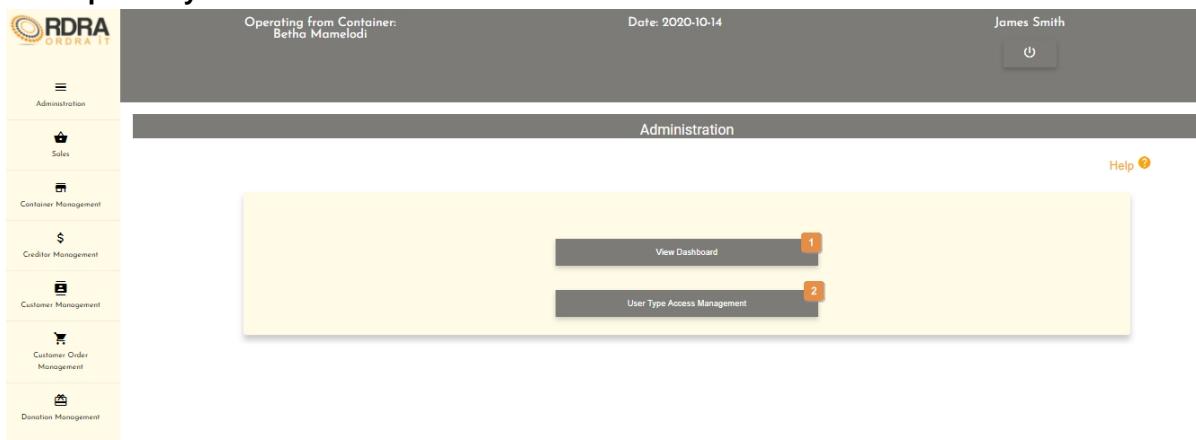
This screen allows the user to navigate through the administration screen to View the Dashboard and User Type Access Management options as well as their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Administration button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	View Dashboard Button	Re-directs you to the Dashboard screen. Click this button to view the Sale Revenue per container for the current bar graph and the Sale Revenue per container for the year pie chart.
2	User Type Access Management Button	Re-directs you to the User Type Access Management Screen. Click this button to make changes to the user types in the system.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

Dashboard

Allows the user to view the Sales Revenue per container for the current bar graph and the Sales Revenue per container for the year pie chart.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the View Dashboard button on the Administration screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Sales Revenue per container for the current bar graph	A bar graph that displays the current sales revenue per container for the current day.
2	Sales Revenue per container for the year pie chart	A pie chart that displays the current sales revenue per container for the current year.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

User Type Access Management

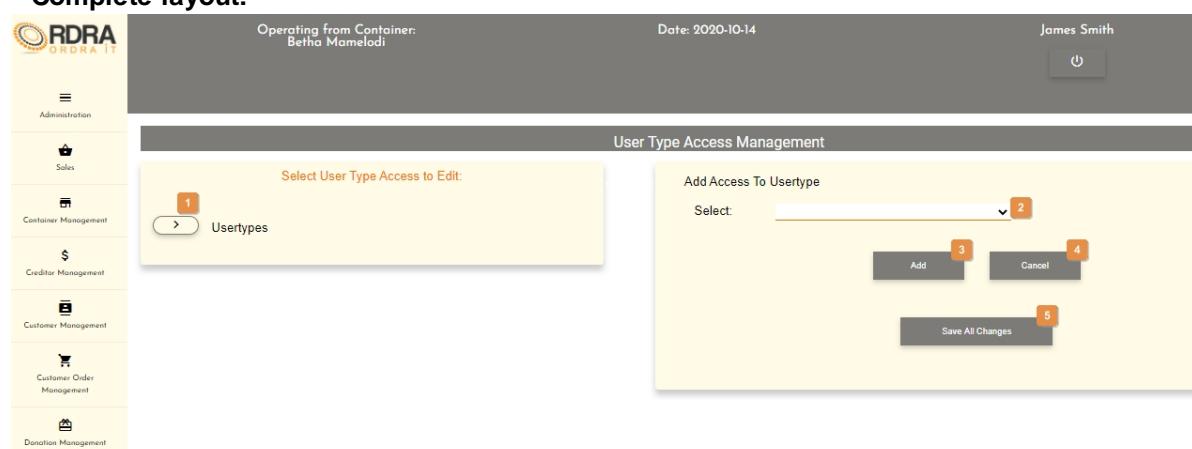
Allow the user to make change to the user types in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the User Type Access Management button on the Administration screen.

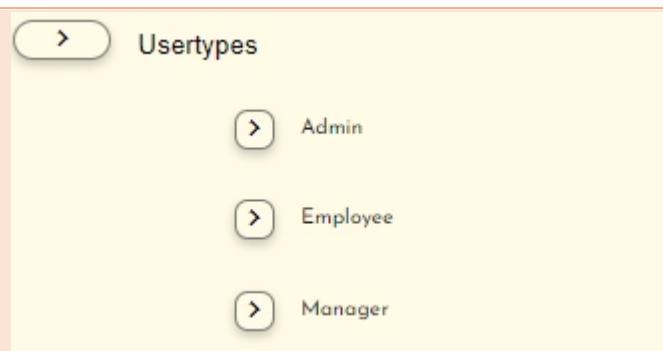
User Type Access Management

➤ **Complete layout:**

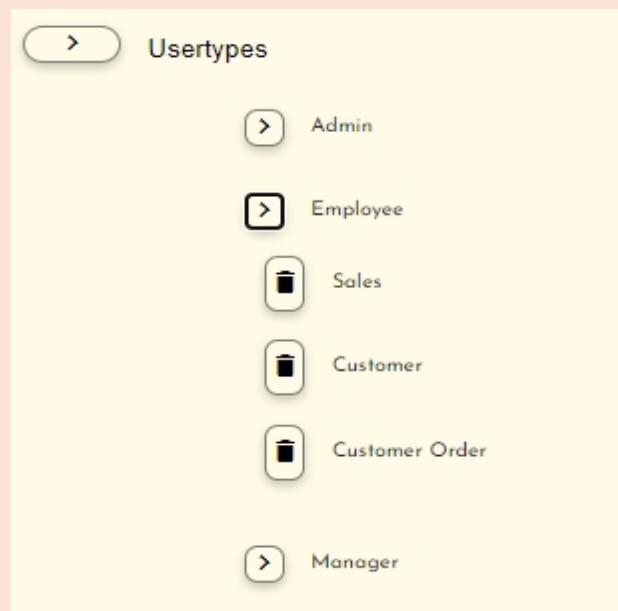


➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Drop Down Arrow	Click this button will display the user types. Next to each user types is a drop-down arrow.



Clicking the drop-down arrow next a user will display the list of option that user has access to as shown below.



Clicking the () to remove access form that user type.

2	Select Box	Click the select box will display all the options that the user can select to add to the user type to access.
3	Add Button	Clicking the Add button will add the option selected in the select box to the user type you have clicked on.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Administration screen. Click this button to cancel the changing of the user types.
5	Save All Changes Button	Click the Save All Changes button, will save all the changes made and an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Conclusion

The user functionality of the web application is described here to assist the user. This is shown subsystem by subsystem with the visual aids and pointers.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

User Functionality Desktop Application

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Introduction

The user functionality of the desktop application is described here to assist the user. This is shown subsystem by subsystem with the visual aids and pointers.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool](#)

Subsystems

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Login

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Register

Allows a new user for the ORDRA system to be able to register onto to system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Register Button on the Login Screen.



Register

➤ **Complete layout:**



The screenshot shows the 'Register' screen for the ORDRA IT system. The screen features the ORDRA IT logo at the top left. The registration form consists of six input fields: NAME, SURNAME, CELL, EMAIL, PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD. Each field is preceded by a label and followed by an orange rectangular callout containing a number (1 through 6). Below the form are two large orange buttons: 'Register' on the left and 'Cancel' on the right.

Field Label	Callout Number
NAME:	1
SURNAME:	2
CELL:	3
EMAIL:	4
PASSWORD:	5
CONFIRM PASSWORD:	6

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user name.
2	Surname Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user surname.
3	Cell Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user cell number.
4	Email Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user email address.
5	Password Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user password.
6	Confirm Password Input field	Click here to make an entry for the user confirm password.
7	Register Button	Click the Register button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
8	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel registration.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

[Login](#)

Allows the user to login to the system.

➤ **Complete layout:**

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Username input field	Click here to make an entry for the username.
2	Password input field	Click here to make an entry for the password.
3	Operating In Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which user will select container that he is operating in.
4	Login Button	Click this button to login to the system
5	Register Button	Re-directs the you to the Register screen. Click this button to register on the system

6	Reset Password Button	Re-directs the you to the Reset Password Screen. Click this button to reset password on the system
---	-----------------------	--

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

Logout

This control allows the user to logout of the system and go back to the login screen.

- **Navigation process:**

1. Click Logout Button on the Toolbar.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

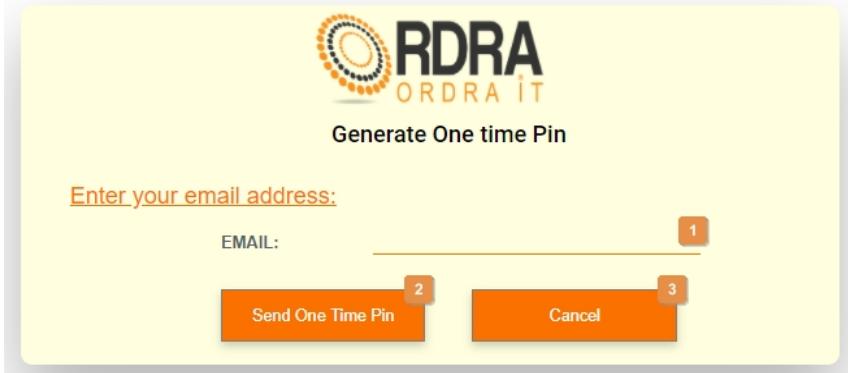
Reset Password

Allows the user to reset their password used to login to the system.

- **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Reset Password Button on the Login Screen.

- **Complete layout:**



- **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Email Input field	Click here to make an entry for the users email address.
2	Send One Time Pin Button	Click this button to verify the users email as well as an alert message will appear to notify the user. The Verify One Time Pin screen will display.



Verify One Time Pin

Enter emailed One Time Pin:

EMAIL:	<input type="text" value="jen.rose@gmail.com"/> 1
ONE TIME PIN:	<input type="text"/> 2
Verify One Time Pin 3 Cancel 4	

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Email Input field	The email will be prepopulated with the user email.
2	One Time Pin Input field	Click here to enter the OTP that was sent to the users email address.
3	Verify One Time Pin Button	Click this button to verify the OTP as well as redirects the user to the Reset Password screen if the OTP is successfully verified.



Reset Password

Enter new password details:

EMAIL:	<input type="text" value="jen.rose@gmail.com"/> 1
PASSWORD:	<input type="password"/> 2
CONFIRM PASSWORD:	<input type="password"/> 3
Reset Password 4 Cancel 5	

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Email input field	Click here to make an entry for the username.
2	Password input field	Click here to make an entry for the password.
3	Confirm Password input field	Click here to make the entry for the confirm password.
4	Reset Password Button	Click this button an alert message will appear to notify the user.
5	Cancel Button	Re-directs the you to the Login

							screen. Click this button to cancel the resetting of the password	
		4	Cancel Button		Re-direct you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel reset password.			
3	Cancel Button				Re-direct you to the Login screen. Click this button to cancel reset password.			

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Employee

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Employee Management Screen

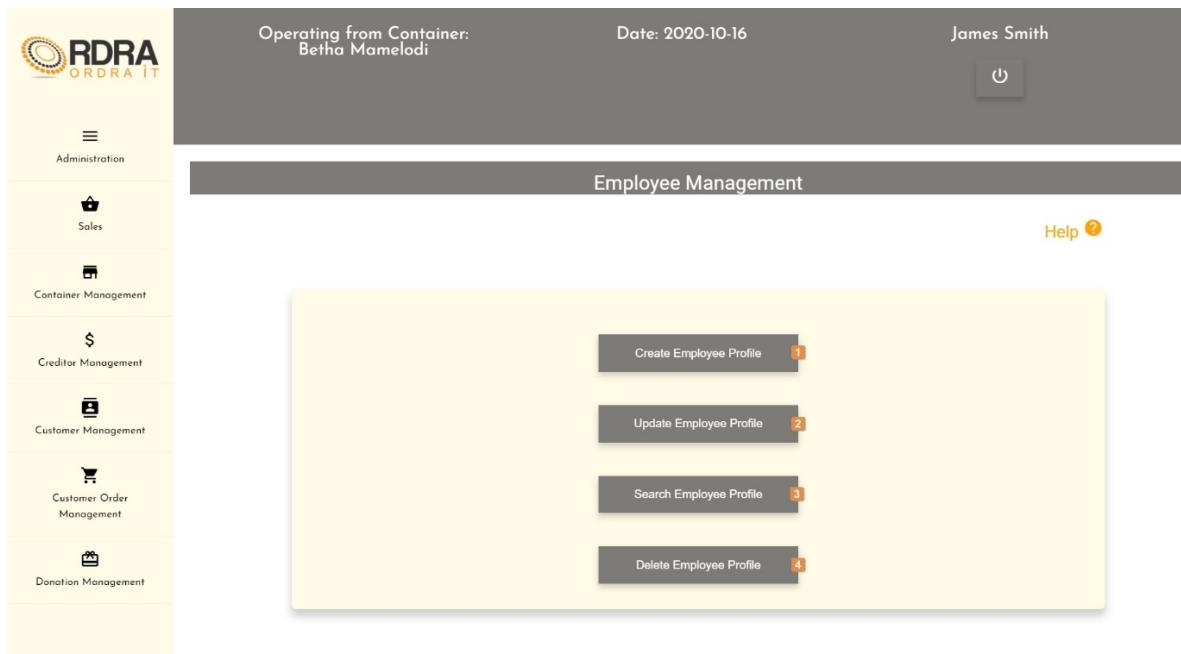
This screen allows the user to navigate through the employee management screen to access either the employee profile options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Employee Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Create Employee Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Create employee profile screen. Click this button to create a new employee profile into the system.
2	Update Employee profile Button	Re-directs you to the search employee profile screen. Click this button to search a specific employee profile in the system you want to update.
3	Search Employee Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Search employee profile screen. Click this button to search an employee profile in the system.
4	Delete Employee Profile Button	Re-directs you to the Search employee profile screen. Click this button to search a specific employee profile in the system you want to remove.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Create Employee

Allows the user to create a new employee profile into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Create employee profile button on the Employee Management screen in the Employee profile Card.

Create Employee Profile

2. Clicking the search button on the Create Employee Profile screen in the User search Card

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows the RDRA IT software interface. At the top, there's a header with the RDRA logo, the text "Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi", the date "Date: 2020-10-16", and a user name "James Smith". Below the header is a navigation sidebar with icons and labels: Administration, Sales, Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, and Donation Management. The main area is titled "Create Employee Profile" and contains a search form. The search form has fields for "Name:" and "Surname:", both with placeholder text "Enter Registered User Name and Surname To search:". Below the fields are "Search" and "Cancel" buttons. A "Help" button is located in the top right corner of the main area.

Once the search button is displayed the following cards are displayed

The screenshot shows the RDRA IT software interface after a search. It displays two cards: "Employee General Details" and "Enter Employee Profile Details". The "Employee General Details" card contains fields for Name (Dave), Surname (chop), Cell Number (0825551112), and Email (davechop@gmail.com). The "Enter Employee Profile Details" card contains fields for Work Start Date (yyyy/mm/dd) and Shifts Completed. At the bottom of each card are "Save Profile" and "Cancel" buttons. The sidebar and header are identical to the first screenshot.

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user name.
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user surname.
3	Search Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a recipient.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.
5	Work start date input field	Click here to make an entry for the work start date for the profile creation
6	Shifts Completed input field	Click here to make an entry for the Shifts completed for the profile creation

7	Save profile button	Will display a message of successful creation then Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click here to save the employee profile that you are creating.
8	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Update Employee

Allows the user to update an existing in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

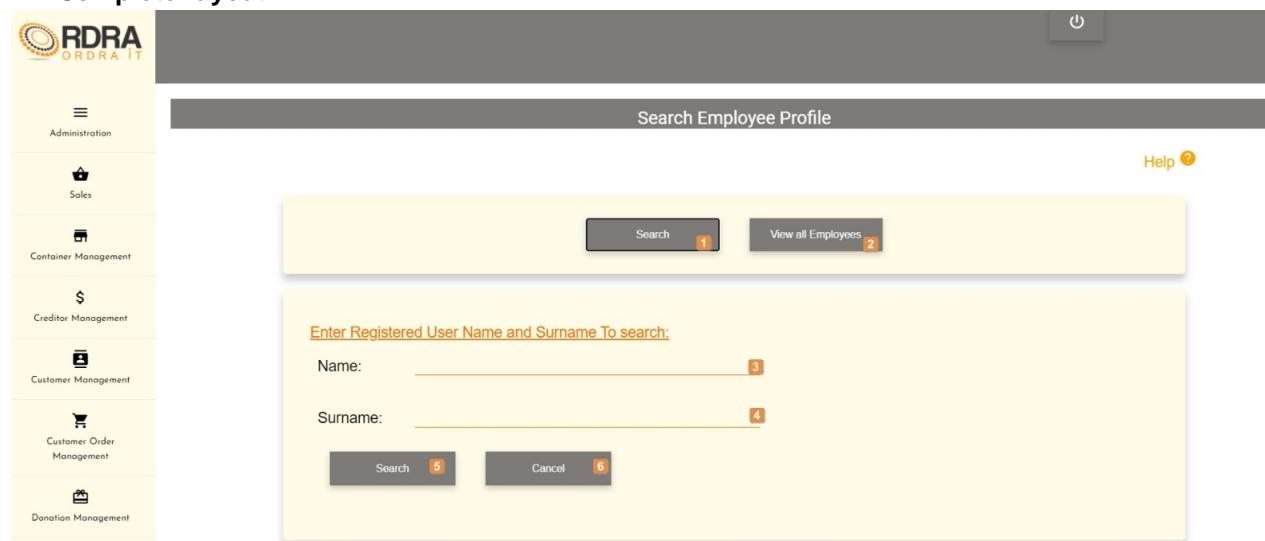
1. Clicking the Update Employee Profile button on the Employee Management screen in the Employee Card.

Update Employee Profile

2. Clicking on the search button on the Search Employee screen. The

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

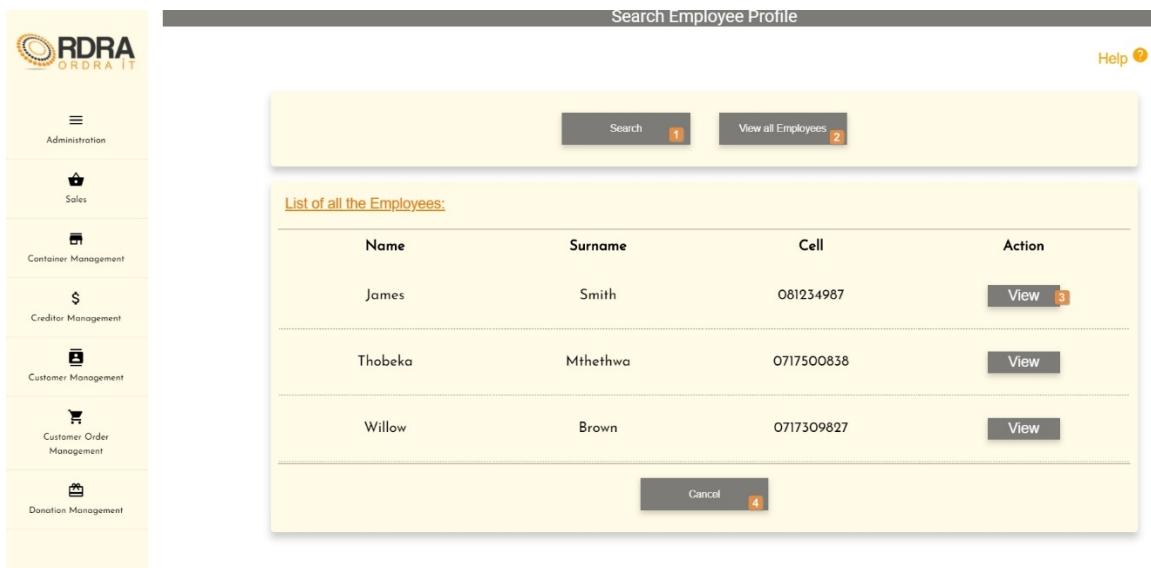
Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user name to search
4	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user surname to search
5	Search button	Click here to search for the employee profile with the entered name and surname. Displays the searched results card
6	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

Once you have searched for the employee profile the following screen is displayed

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Employee profile Details card. When clicked, it makes all the employee profile input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
6	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

If the view button is clicked on the view all card is displayed on the search employee profile screen.



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	View button	Click here to view the selected employee profile. The employee profile card is displayed with the details of the selected profile.
4	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Search Employee

Allows the user to search existing Employee recipients in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Employee profile button on the Employee Management screen in the Employee profile Card.

Search Employee Profile

1. 2. Clicking on the search button on the Search Employee screen. The

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

Search Employee Profile

Help ?

Name: _____ 3

Surname: _____ 4

Search 5 Cancel 6

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user name to search
4	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the registered user surname to search
5	Search button	Click here to search for the employee profile with the entered name and surname. Displays the searched results card
6	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

Once you have searched for the employee profile the following screen is displayed

Search Employee Profile

Help ?

Name: Willow 1

Surname: Brown 2

Cell Number: 0717309827

Email: willowbrown@yahoo.com

Employee General Details:

Employee Work Details:

Work Start Date: 2020-10-03

Shifts Completed: 101

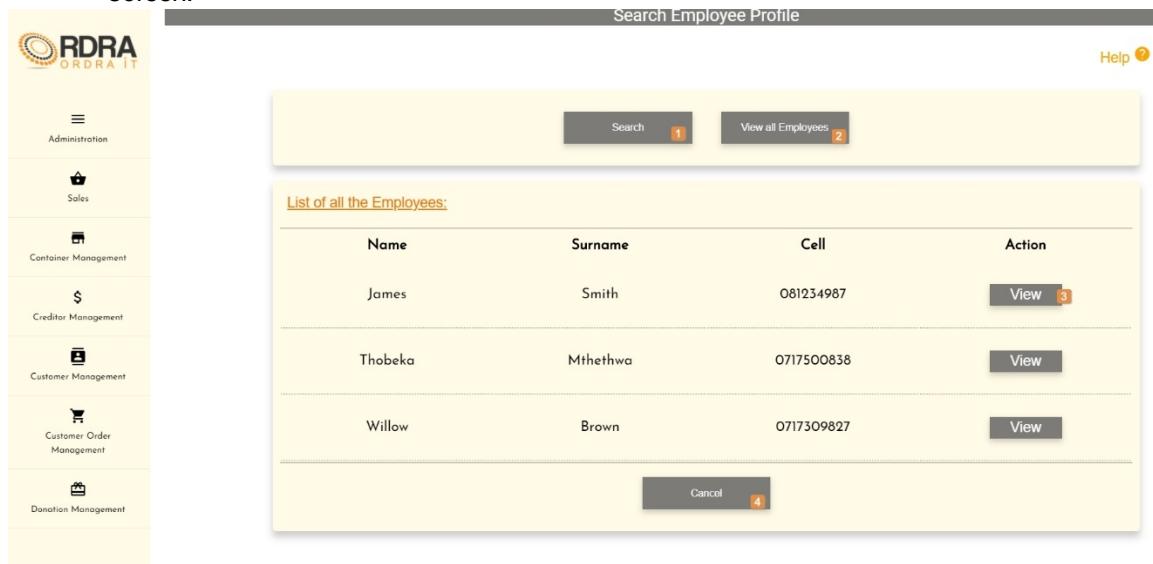
Update 3 Delete 4

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays

	button	the view all card
3	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Employee profile Details card. When clicked, it makes all the employee profile input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
6	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.

If the view button is clicked on the view all card is displayed on the search employee profile screen.



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	View button	Click here to view the selected employee profile. The employee profile card is displayed with the details of the selected profile.
4	Cancel button	Re-direct you to the Employee Management screen. Click this button to cancel creating an employee profile.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Delete Employee

Allows the user to remove an existing employee profile from the system.

➤ Navigation process:

- Clicking the Delete Employee Profile button on the Employee Management screen in the Employee profile Card.

Delete Employee Profile

- The steps for searching an employee profile are used. The search employee profile screen is then displayed

➤ Complete layout:

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Search Button	Click here to search for a specific employee profile. The Search card is displayed
2	View all employees button	Click here to view all employee records that have been created. Displays the view all card
3	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Employee profile Details card. When clicked, it makes all the employee profile input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>

6	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.
➤ Possible Error Messages: Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).		

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

Customer

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Customer Management Screen

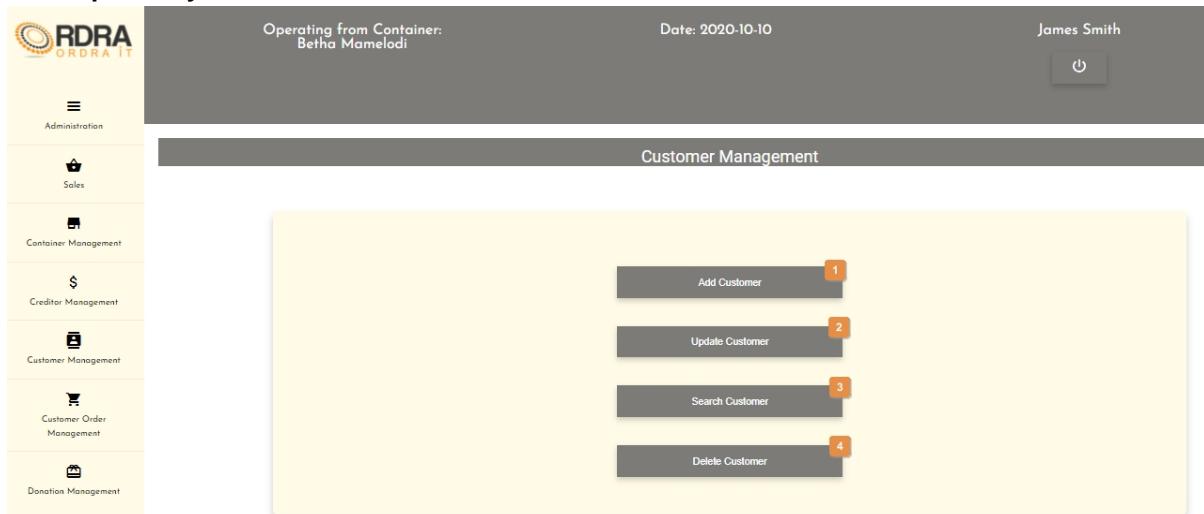
This screen allows the user to navigate through the customer management screen to add, update, remove or search through the relevant customers.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Customer Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Customer Button	Re-directs you to the Add Customer screen. Click this button to add a new customer into the system.
2	Update Customer Button	Re-directs you to the Customer Details screen. Click this button to search a specific customer in the system you want to update.
3	Search Customer Button	Re-directs you to the Customer Details screen. Click this button to search a customer in the system.
4	Delete Customer Button	Re-directs you to the Customer Details screen. Click this button to search a specific customer in the system you want to remove.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

Create Customer

Allows the user to add a new customer into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Add Customer button on the Customer Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer name.
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer surname.
3	Cell input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer cell.
4	Email input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer email.
5	Street No. input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer street no.
6	Street input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer street.
7	Postal Code input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer postal code.
8	Suburb input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer suburb.
9	Save Button	Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a customer.
10	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a customer.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Update Customer

Allows the user to update an existing customer in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Update Customer button on the Customer Management screen.

Update Customer

2. Clicking the search button once you have entered the customer's name and surname you want to update on the Customer Details screen.

Search

➤ **Complete layout:**

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Customer Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> Save Cancel </div> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
2	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.
3	Place Order Button	Re-direct you to the Place Order screen. Click this button to place an order.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Search Customer

Allows the user to search existing customers in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Search Customer button on the Customer Management screen.

Search Customer

➤ **Complete layout:**

Name	Surname	Cell No	Email	Suburb
Wanda	Carmicheal	0824563214	wandacarmicheal@gmail.com	Hatfield
Melinda	Dube	0717599838	melindadube@yahoo.co.m	Arcadia
Carol	Carter	0627893452	carolcarter@gmail.com	Islington

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer name you want to search.
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer surname you want to search.
3	Search Button	Re-direct you to the Searched Customer Details screen. Click this button once you have entered the customer's name and surname you want to search.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
5	List of all the customers table	Shows a list of all the customers that exists in the system.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Delete Customer

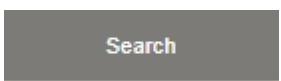
Allows the user to remove an existing customer from the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

- Clicking the Delete Customer button on the Customer Management screen.

Delete Customer

- Clicking the search button once you have entered the customer's name and surname you want to remove on the Customer Details screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Customer Details card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.</p>
2	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the deletion.
3	Place Order Button	Re-direct you to the Place Order screen. Click this button to place an order.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

Product

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

Product Management Screen

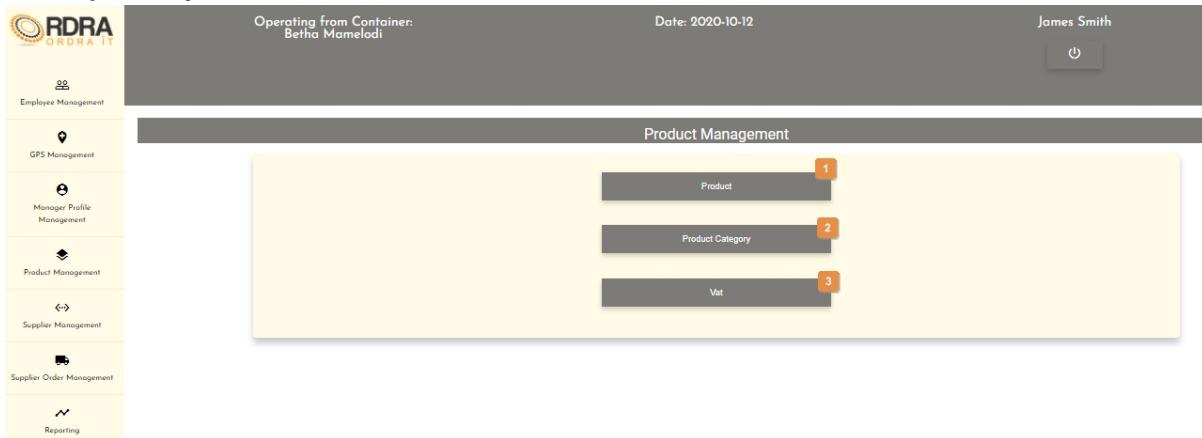
This screen allows the user to navigate through the product management screen to access the Product, Product Category and Vat options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Click on the Product Management button in the Navbar.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Product Button	Clicking this button will make the Product card visible with various buttons related to the Product.
2	Product Category Button	Clicking this button will make the Product Category card visible with various buttons related to the Product Category.
3	Vat Button	Clicking this button will make the VAT card visible with various buttons related to the Vat.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

Add Product

Allows the user to add a new product into the system as well as linking existing products to various containers.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Add Product button in the Product Card.



➤ Complete layout:

The screenshot displays two views of the RDRA software's 'Add Product' feature. The top view shows a summary bar with 'Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi', the date 'Date: 2020-10-12', and user 'James Smith'. Below this is a sidebar with icons for Employee Management, GPS Management, Manager Profile Management, Product Management, Supplier Management, Supplier Order Management, and Reporting. The main area is titled 'Add Product' with a sub-instruction 'Select An Add Option.' It contains two buttons: 'Add Product to System' (labeled 1) and 'Link Existing Product to Container' (labeled 2). The bottom view shows a more detailed 'Enter Product Details' form. It includes fields for Product Category (3), Supplier (4), Name (5), Description (6), Reorder level (7), Cost Price(R) (8), Unit Price(R) (9), Price Start Date (2020-10-15) (10), Barcode (11), and Save (12) and Cancel (13) buttons. A 'Help' link is also visible.

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Product to System Button	Click the Add Product to System button will display the Product Details card which is where the user will then enter all the details of the new product being added to the system.
2	Link Existing Product to Container Button	Click the Link Existing Product to Container button will display the Move Product card which is where the user will then be able to link the existing products to the containers.
	Reference	Control
	1	Product Select Box
		Click the select box will display all the existing products. User selects the product that needs to be linked to a

			container.	
2	Container Select Box		Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that the product should be linked to.	
3	Link Button		Click the Link button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.	
4	Remove Link Button		Click the Remove Link button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.	
5	Cancel Button		Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel linking of a product to a container.	
3	Product Category Select Box		Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that the new product falls under.	
4	Supplier Select Box		Click the select box will display all the suppliers. User selects the supplier that the new product will come from.	
5	Name input field		Click here to make an entry for the product name.	
6	Description input field		Click here to make an entry for the product description.	
7	Reorder level input field		Click here to make an entry for the product reorder level.	
8	Cost Price input field		Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.	
9	Unit Price input field		Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.	
10	Price Start Date		Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.	
11	Barcode input field		Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.	
12	Save Button		Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the adding of a product.	
13	Cancel Button		Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding a product.	

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Update Product

Allows the user to update an existing product in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

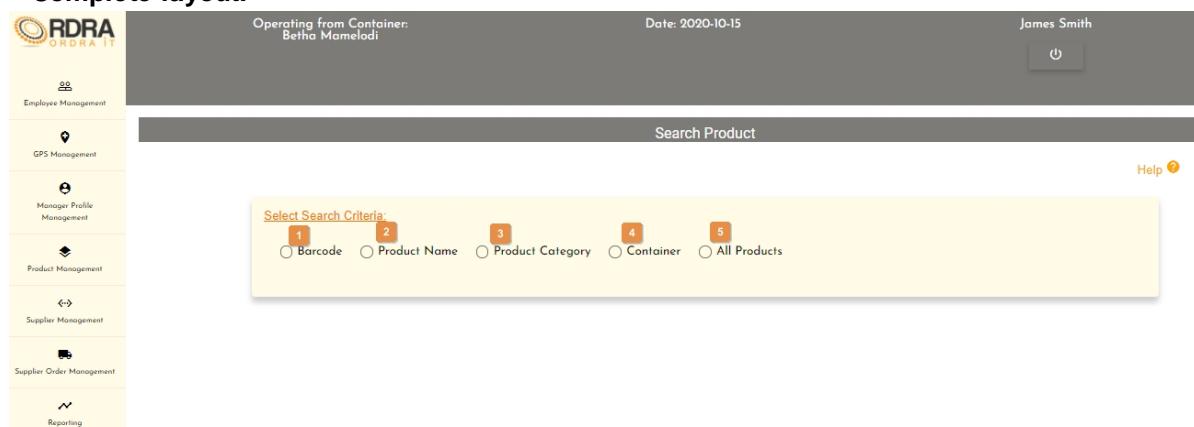
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Update Product button in the Product Card.

Update Product

➤ Complete layout:



Select Search Criteria:

1 Barcode 2 Product Name 3 Product Category 4 Container 5 All Products

Searched Product Result:

Name:	Treeline 5000 Staples	
Description:	Brand: Treeline, Product: Staples, Colour: Silver, Type: chisel point	
Reorder level:	5	
Barcode:	6007652013383	
Supplier:	Mash Wholesale distributors	
Change Supplier:	<input type="button" value="▼"/>	
<u>Current Price:</u>		
Cost:	5.5	
Price(R):	10	
Unit Price(R):	10	
Price Start Date:	2020-01-20	
<u>Container</u>		
Quantity On Hand		
Betha Mamelodi	25	<input style="background-color: #ccc; border: none; padding: 2px 10px; margin-left: 10px; border-radius: 5px;" type="button" value="Move"/>
Crispy pools Mamelodi	16	<input style="background-color: #ccc; border: none; padding: 2px 10px; margin-left: 10px; border-radius: 5px;" type="button" value="Move"/>

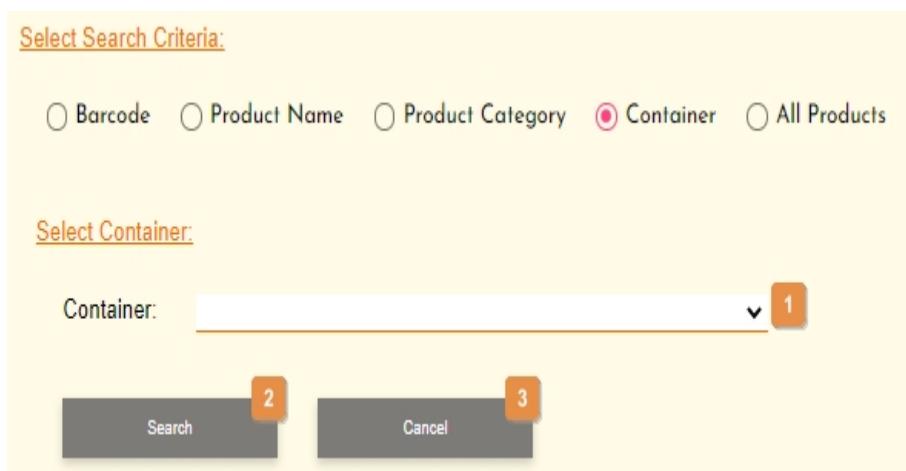
➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Barcode Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product barcode. Clicking this radio button will make visible the barcode input field on the screen.

		<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Enter Barcode:</u></p> <p>Barcode: <input type="text"/></p> <p>1 <input type="button" value="Search"/> 2 <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> 3</p>
2	Product Name Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product name. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product select box on the screen.</p> <p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input checked="" type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Product:</u></p> <p>Product: <input type="text"/></p> <p>1 <input type="button" value="Search"/> 2 <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> 3</p>

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)

		3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
3	Product Category Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product category. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product category select box on the screen.														
<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input checked="" type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Product Category:</u></p> <p>Product Category: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Search 2 Cancel 3</p>																
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Product Category Select Box</td> <td>Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Search Button</td> <td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description														
1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.														
2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>														
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.														

4	Container Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the container. Clicking this radio button will make visible the container select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td style="text-align: center;">view Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td style="text-align: center;">Cancel Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>3</td><td>Cancel Button Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.			view Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details			Cancel Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.		3	Cancel Button Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																		
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.																		
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.																		
		view Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details																		
		Cancel Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.																		
	3	Cancel Button Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.																		
5	All Products Radio Button	<p>This radio button will make visible the search button and cancel button.</p>																		

		<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input checked="" type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Search 1 Cancel 2 </p>									
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #f28b32; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Reference</th> <th style="background-color: #f28b32; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Control</th> <th style="background-color: #f28b32; color: white; text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">1</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Search Button</td><td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">2</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Cancel Button</td><td> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	2	Cancel Button	<p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>									
2	Cancel Button	<p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>									
6	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Product Result Card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Save Cancel </p> <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, to cancel the updating of the product and return to the Product Management screen.</p>									
7	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.									
8	New Price Button	Click this button will make visible the New Price Details on the Searched Product Result Card.									

		<p><u>Enter New Price Details</u></p> <p>Cost Price(R): <input type="text"/> 1</p> <p>Unit Price(R): <input type="text"/> 2</p> <p>Price Start Date: 2020-10-15 3</p> <p>Save 4</p>															
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Cost Price input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Unit Price input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Price Start Date</td><td>Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Save Button</td><td>Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.	2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.	3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.	4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.															
2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.															
3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.															
4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
9	Price List Button	Click this button will make visible the Price List table that contains the list of prices of that specific product.															
10	Move Button	Click this button will display the Move Card for that specific product the user wants to move that product to different container.															
		<p><u>Move Treeline 5000 Staples</u></p> <p>From Container: Beta Mamelodi</p> <p>Quantity On Hand: 25</p> <p>Move To Container: <input type="text"/> 1</p> <p>Quantity To Move <input type="text"/> 2</p> <p>Move 3 Cancel 4</p>															
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Quantity input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Move Button</td><td>Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.	2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.	3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.	4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.															
2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.															
3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the															

product.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured multi-format Help generator](#)

Search Product

Allows the user to search existing products in the system.

- **Navigation process:**

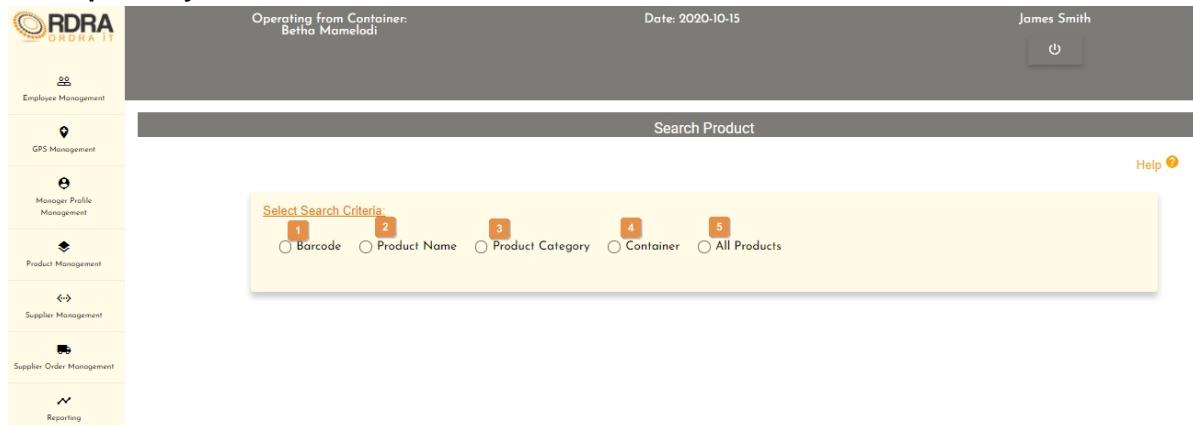
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Search Product button in the Product Card.



- **Complete layout:**



The screenshot shows a product search result for 'Treeline 5000 Staples'. The product details include:

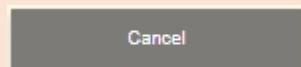
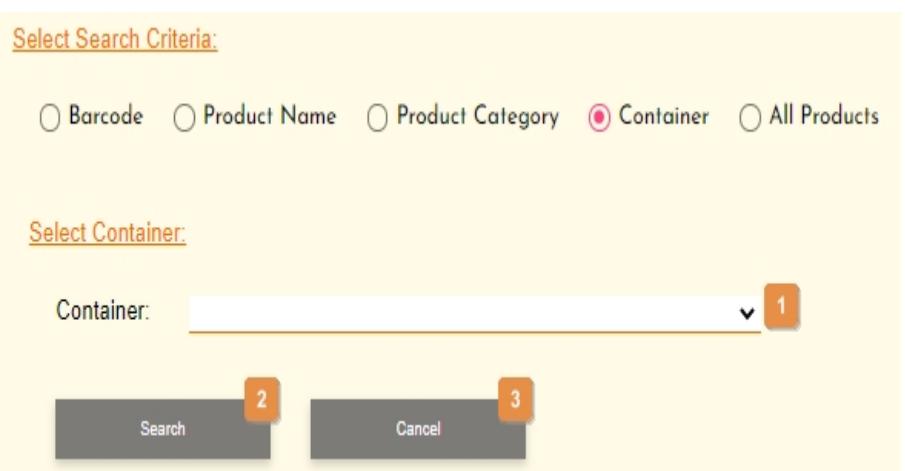
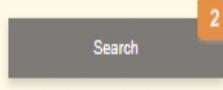
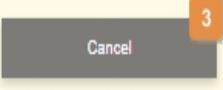
- Name:** Treeline 5000 Staples
- Description:** Brand: Treeline, Product: Staples, Colour: Silver, Type: chisel point
- Reorder level:** 5
- Barcode:** 6007652013383
- Supplier:** Mash Wholesale distributors
- Current Price:**
 - Cost: 5.5
 - Price(R): 10
 - Unit Price(R): 10
 - Price Start Date: 2020-01-20
- Container:** Beta Mamelodi (Quantity On Hand: 25) and Crispy pools Mamelodi (Quantity On Hand: 16). Both have a 'Move' button next to them.

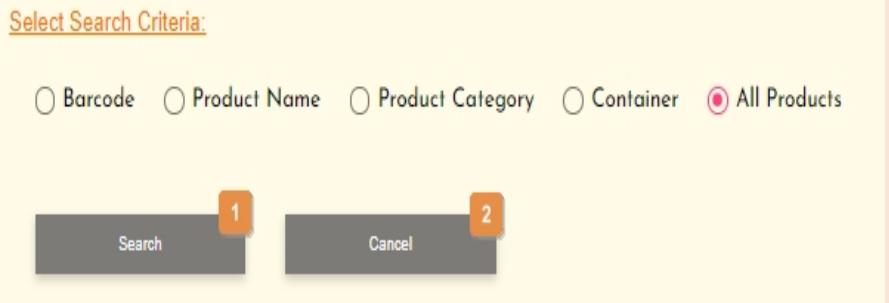
At the bottom are buttons labeled 6 (Update), 7 (Delete), 8 (New Price), 9 (Price List), and 10 (Move).

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Barcode Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product barcode. Clicking this radio button will make visible the barcode input field on the screen.</p> <p>Select Search Criteria:</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p>Enter Barcode:</p> <p>Barcode: _____ 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Search 2 Cancel 3</p> <table border="1" style="margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Barcode input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
2	Product	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product name.												

	Name Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will make visible the product select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
3	Product Category Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product category. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product category select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												

		1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.		
		2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p>  <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p>  <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>		
		3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.		
4	Container Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the container. Clicking this radio button will make visible the container select box on the screen.	 <p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input checked="" type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Container:</u></p> <p>Container: </p> <p>1  </p>			
		Reference	Control	Functionality Description		
	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.			
	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container.	Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the		

				<p>list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </table>	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.				
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.									
5	All Products Radio Button	This radio button will make visible the search button and cancel button.  <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Reference</td> <td>Control</td> <td>Functionality Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Search Button</td> <td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	2	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>									
2	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.									
6	Update Button	This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Product Result Card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable.									

		<p>The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update. Click the Cancel button, to cancel the updating of the product and return to the Product Management screen.</p>															
7	Delete Button	Click the Delete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
8	New Price Button	<p>Click this button will make visible the New Price Details on the Searched Product Result Card.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Cost Price input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Unit Price input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Price Start Date</td><td>Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Save Button</td><td>Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.	2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.	3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.	4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.															
2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.															
3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.															
4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
9	Price List Button	Click this button will make visible the Price List table that contains the list of prices of that specific product.															
10	Move Button	Click this button will display the Move Card for that specific product the user wants to move that product to different container.															

		<p><u>Move Treeline 5000 Staples</u></p> <p>From Container: Betha Mamelodi</p> <p>Quantity On Hand: 25</p> <p>Move To Container: <input type="text" value="1"/></p> <p>Quantity To Move <input type="text" value="2"/></p> <p>Move 3 Cancel 4</p>															
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Container Select Box</td> <td>Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Quantity input field</td> <td>Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Move Button</td> <td>Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Cancel Button</td> <td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the product.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.	2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.	3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.	4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the product.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description															
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.															
2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.															
3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.															
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the product.															

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Remove Product

Allows the user to remove a product from the system.

- **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Remove Product button in the Product Card.



- **Complete layout:**

Operating from Container: Beta Mamelodi Date: 2020-10-15 James Smith

Employee Management GPS Management Manager Profile Management Product Management Supplier Management Supplier Order Management Reporting

Search Product Help ?

Select Search Criteria:

1 Barcode 2 Product Name 3 Product Category 4 Container 5 All Products

Searched Product Result:

Name: Treeline 5000 Staples
Description: Brand: Treeline, Product: Staples, Colour: Silver, Type: chisel point
Reorder level: 5
Barcode: 6007652013383
Supplier: Mash Wholesale distributors
Change Supplier:

Current Price:

Cost Price(R): 5.5
Unit Price(R): 10
Price Start Date: 2020-01-20

Container	Quantity On Hand
Betha Mamelodi	25
Crispy pools Mamelodi	16

Move 10

Move

Update 6 Delete 7 New Price 8 Price List 9

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Barcode Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product barcode. Clicking this radio button will make visible the barcode input field on the screen.</p> <p>Select Search Criteria:</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> 1 Barcode <input type="radio"/> 2 Product Name <input type="radio"/> 3 Product Category <input type="radio"/> 4 Container <input type="radio"/> 5 All Products</p> <p>Enter Barcode:</p> <p>Barcode: <input type="text"/> 1</p> <p>Buttons:</p> <p>2 Search 3 Cancel</p>

		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Barcode input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Barcode input field	Click here to make an entry for the product barcode.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
2	Product Name Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product name. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product select box on the screen.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products. User selects the product name that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details searched. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
3	Product Category Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the product category. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product category select box on the screen.</p>												

		<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input checked="" type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Product Category:</u></p> <p>Product Category: <input type="text"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;">▼ 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2 Search 3 Cancel</p>												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Category Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Category Select Box	Click the select box will display all the product categories. User selects the product category that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific category.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
4	Container Radio Button	This radio button will allow the user to search a product by the container. Clicking this radio button will make visible the container select box on the screen.												

		<p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input checked="" type="radio"/> Container <input type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p><u>Select Container:</u></p> <p>Container: <input type="text"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;">▼ 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2 3</p>												
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #f08040; color: white;">Reference</th><th style="background-color: #f08040; color: white;">Control</th><th style="background-color: #f08040; color: white;">Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="background-color: #ffcc99;">1</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #ffcc99;">2</td><td>Search Button</td><td> <p>Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #ffcc99;">3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.	2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers. User selects the container that he wants to search.												
2	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Container Results Card which is a list of all the products that fall under that specific container. Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												
5	All Products Radio Button	<p>This radio button will make visible the search button and cancel button.</p> <p><u>Select Search Criteria:</u></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Barcode <input type="radio"/> Product Name <input type="radio"/> Product Category <input type="radio"/> Container <input checked="" type="radio"/> All Products</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1 2</p>												

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
-----------	---------	---------------------------

		1	Search Button	<p>Click this button will display the Searched Products List Card which is a list of all the products.</p> <p>Next to each product listed is a view button and a cancel button below the list.</p>  <p>view</p> <p>Click the view button, will display the Searched Product Result Card which is populated with that products details</p>  <p>Cancel</p> <p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>			
		2	Cancel Button	<p>Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.</p>			
6	Update Button	<p>This button will allow the updating of the details in the Searched Product Result Card. When clicked, it makes all the input fields, in which changes can be made editable. The following buttons will be visible on the screen, to either save or cancel the option to update the details.</p>  <p>Save</p> <p>Cancel</p>					
		<p>Click the Save button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the update.</p> <p>Click the Cancel button, to cancel the updating of the product and return to the Product Management screen.</p>					
7	Delete Button	<p>Click the Delete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.</p>					
8	New Price Button	<p>Click this button will make visible the New Price Details on the Searched Product Result Card.</p>  <p><u>Enter New Price Details</u></p> <p>Cost Price(R): <input type="text"/> 1</p> <p>Unit Price(R): <input type="text"/> 2</p> <p>Price Start Date: 2020-10-15 3</p> <p>Save 4</p>					

		Reference	Control	Functionality Description
		1	Cost Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product cost price.
		2	Unit Price input field	Click here to make an entry for the product unit price.
		3	Price Start Date	Price Start Date is automatically set to the current date.
		4	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
9	Price List Button	Click this button will make visible the Price List table that contains the list of prices of that specific product.		
10	Move Button	Click this button will display the Move Card for that specific product the user wants to move that product to different container.		
		 <p>Move Treeline 5000 Staples</p> <p>From Container: Beta Mamelodi</p> <p>Quantity On Hand: 25</p> <p>Move To Container: 1</p> <p>Quantity To Move: 2</p> <p>Move 3 Cancel 4</p>		
		Reference	Control	Functionality Description
		1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the containers which the user will select the container he wants to move some of that product to.
		2	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that needs to be move to the container selected.
		3	Move Button	Click the Move button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
		4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel the movement of the product.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Stock Management Screen

This screen allows the user to navigate through the stock management screen to access the Do Stock Take, Complete Stock Take, Search Stock Take and Generate Low Stock Notification options and their relevant functions that each option provides.

➤ Navigation process:

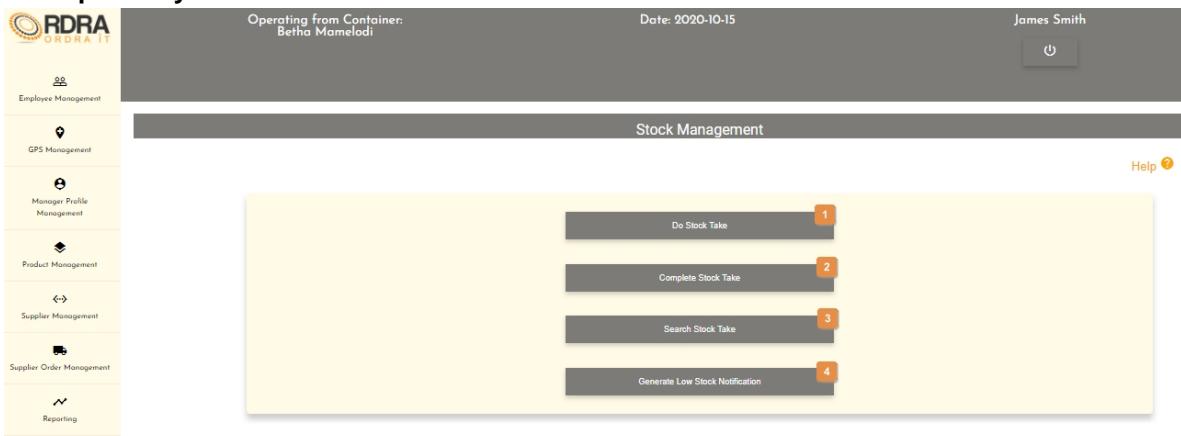
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Do Stock Take Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Take Form screen. Click this button to generate the stock take form.
2	Complete Stock Take Button	Re-direct you to the Complete Stock Take screen. Click this button to complete the stock take.
3	Search Stock Take Button	Re-direct you to the Search Stock Take screen. Click this button to search for a stock take.
4	Generate Low Stock Notification Button	Click this button to re-direct to the Low Stock Notification screen.

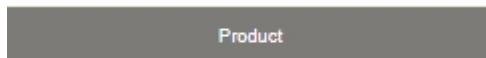
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Do Stock Take

Allows the user to generate the stock take form and be able to the stock take form.

➤ Navigation process:

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.



3. Clicking the Do Stock Take Button in the Stock Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



The screenshot shows the RDRA software interface. At the top left is the RDRA logo. The top right displays the date '2020-10-15' and the user 'James Smith'. A power button icon is also present. The main title 'Stock Take Form' is centered above a yellow action bar containing the button 'Generate Stock Take Form'. To the right of this bar is a small orange box with the number '1'. On the far right of the bar is a 'Help' button with a question mark icon.



This screenshot shows the 'Stock Take Form' screen after generating the form. It includes fields for 'Employee: James Smith' and 'Date: 2020-10-15'. Below these, there is a table listing products with their descriptions, current stock counts (all 0), and save buttons. The table has three rows:

Product Name	Description	Stock Count	Save
Treeline 5000 Staples	Brand: Treeline, Product: Staples, Colour: Silver, Type: chisel point	0 <input type="text" value="2"/>	
Pritt 20ml Correction Fluid	Brand: Pritt, Product: Collection fluid, Size: 20 ml	0 <input type="text" value="3"/>	
Shang Adapter 15/13A	Brand: Shang, Product: Adapter, Type: 15/13A	0 <input type="text" value="4"/>	

At the bottom are two buttons: 'Done' (labeled '4') and 'Cancel' (labeled '5').

➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Generate Stock Take Form Button	Click this button to generate the stock take form.
2	Stock Count input field	Click here to make an entry for the stock count of the product.
3	Save Button	Click the Save button, will save the stock count.
4	Done Button	Click the Done button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the stock take.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Complete Stock Take

Allows the user to complete the stock take.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.

Product

2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.

Stock Management

3. Clicking the Do Stock Take Button in the Stock Management screen.

Complete Stock Take

➤ Complete layout:

StockTake Date	Is Completed
2020-10-15	false

Product Name	Quantity	Stock Count	Marked Off
Treeline 5000 Staples	25	5	15
Pritt 20ml Correction Fluid	34	12	0
Shong Adaptor 15/13A	15	4	0

➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	View Button	Click the View button will display the List of Incomplete Stock Take In Container. (See second screen shot above under complete layout)
2	Mark Off Button	Click the Mark Off button will make the following option below visible.

		1	Mark Off Reason Select Box	Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.
		2	Save Button	Click the Save button, will save the marked off reason.
3	Complete Button	Click the Complete button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.		
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the complete stock take.		

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Search Stock Take

Allows the user to search through the stock takes made in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



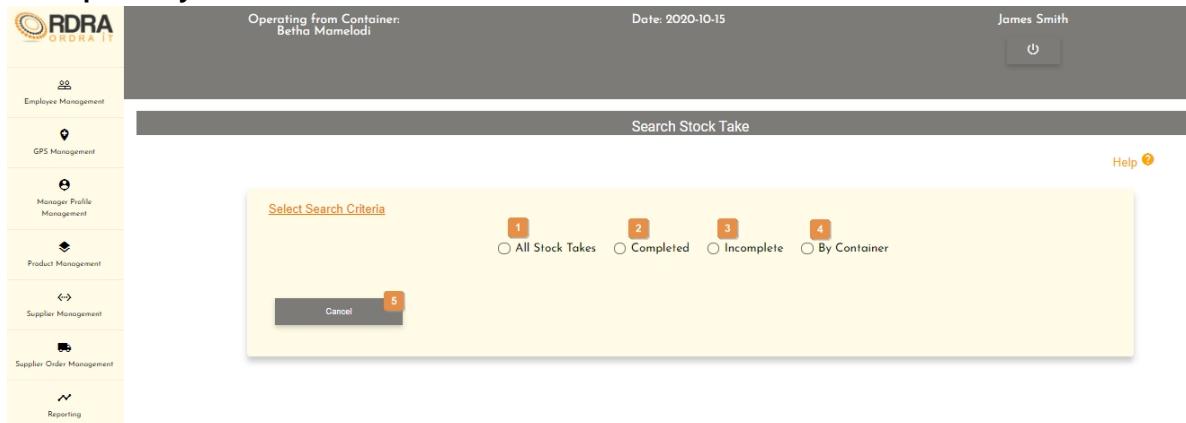
2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.



3. Clicking the Search Stock Take Button in the Stock Management screen.



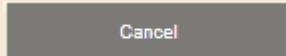
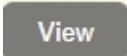
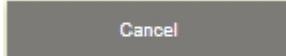
➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	All Stock Takes Radio Button	Clicking this radio button will display a list of all the stock takes in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.



		<p>Clicking View button, will display the details of that specific stock take.</p>  <p>Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.</p>									
2	Completed Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display a list of all the completed stock takes in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.</p>  <p>Clicking View button, will display the details of that specific stock take.</p>  <p>Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.</p>									
3	Incomplete Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display a list of all the incomplete stock takes in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.</p>  <p>Clicking View button, will display the details of that specific stock take.</p>  <p>Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.</p>									
4	By Container Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display the container select box to search for the stock take in that specific container selected.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Container Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Clicking the Search button will display a list of all the stock takes of the selected container in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.	2	Search Button	Clicking the Search button will display a list of all the stock takes of the selected container in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Container Select Box	Click the select box will display all the mark off reasons which the user will select the reason why the product is being marked off.									
2	Search Button	Clicking the Search button will display a list of all the stock takes of the selected container in a table format. Next to each listed stock take is a									

				view button and a cancel button at the bottom of the list.
				<div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> View </div> <p>Clicking View button, will display the details of that specific stock take.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> Cancel </div> <p>Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.</p>
	3	Cancel Button		Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.
5	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Stock Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search stock take.		

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Generate low Stock Notification

Allows the user to view a list of all the products that are low in stock in and be able to add those listed products to the backlog.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.

Product

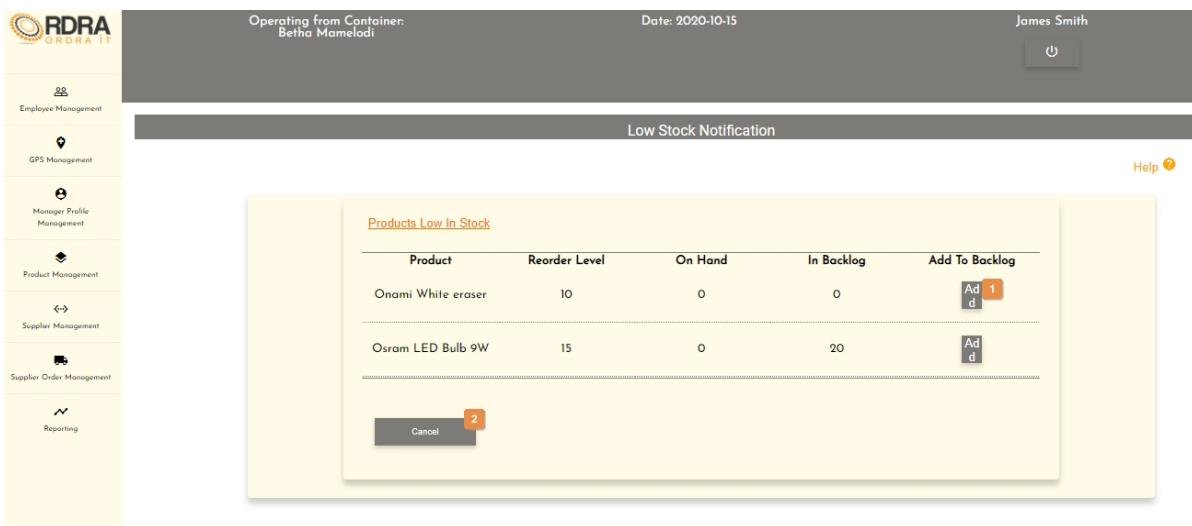
2. Clicking the Stock Management button in the Product Card.

Stock Management

3. Clicking the Generate Low Stock Notification Button in the Stock Management screen.

Generate Low Stock Notification

➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Add Button	Click the Add button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
2	Cancel Button	Click this button to re-direct to the Product Management screen.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Add VAT

Allows the user to add a new vat into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

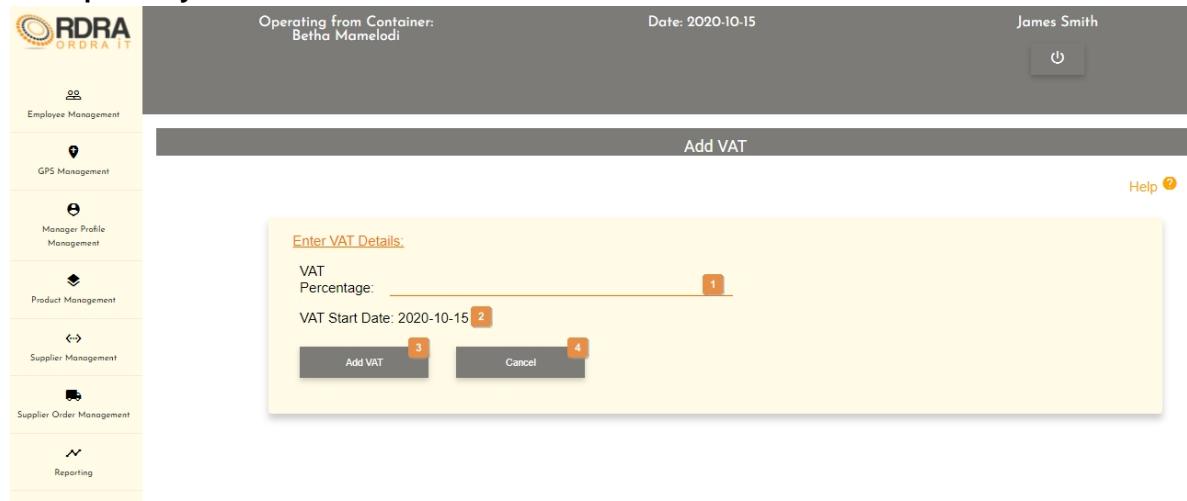
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Add VAT button in the VAT Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	VAT Percentage input field	Click here to make an entry for the VAT Percentage.
2	VAT Start Date	VAT Start Date is automatically set to the current date.
3	Add VAT Button	Click the Add VAT button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
4	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel adding the VAT.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

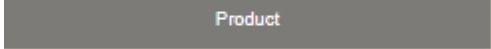
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Update VAT

Allows the user to update the vat the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

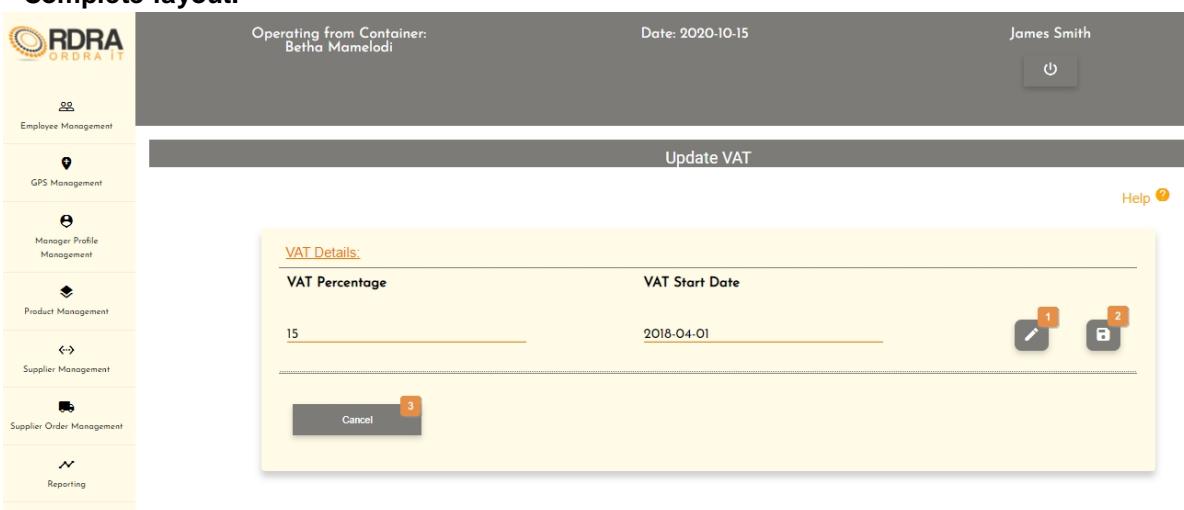
1. Clicking the Product button on the Product Management screen.



2. Clicking the Update VAT button in the VAT Card.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Edit Button	Click this button will enable the VAT Percentage to be editable.
2	Save Button	Click the Save button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Product Management screen. Click this button to cancel updating of VAT.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Sales

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Sale Management Screen

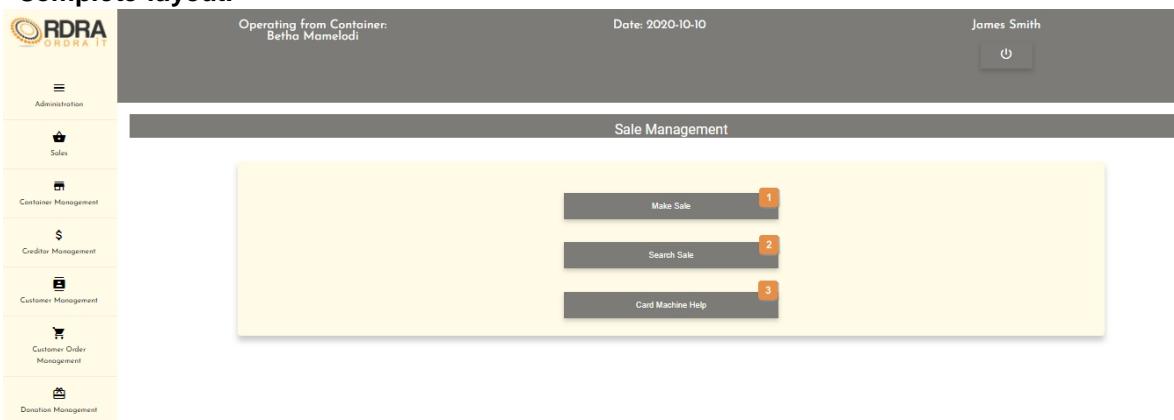
This screen allows the user to navigate through the sale management screen to make a sale, provides help with the card machine as well as being able to search through the sales made.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Sales button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Make Sale Button	Re-directs you to the Make Sale screen. Click this button to make a sale into the system.
2	Search Sale Button	Re-directs you to the Search Sale screen. Click this button to search a sale in the system.
3	Card Machine Help Button	Re-directs you to the Card Machine Help screen. Click this button to get help on the card machine.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Make Sales

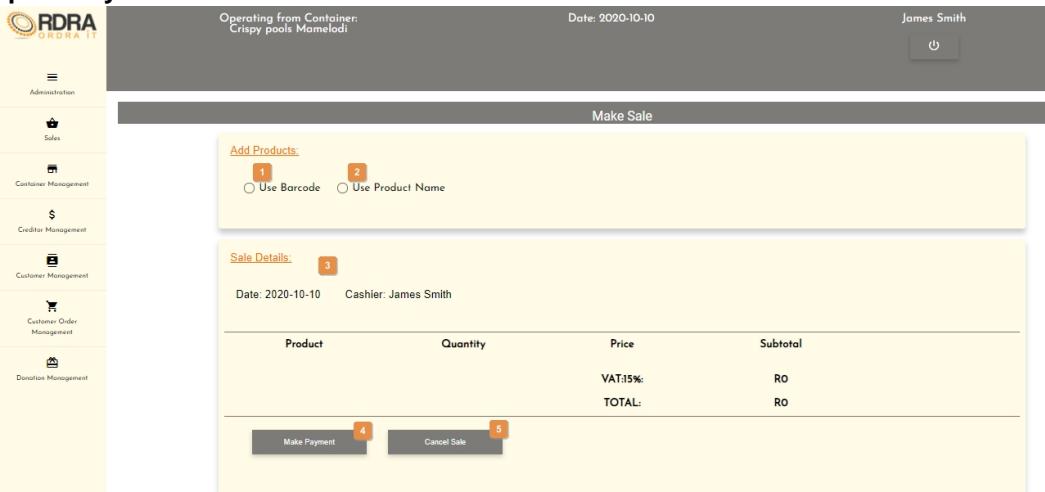
Allows the user to make a sale into the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Make Sale button on the Sale Management screen.



➤ Complete layout:



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Use Barcode Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the cashier to scan the product barcode and add it to the sale being made. Clicking this radio button will make visible the barcode input field on the screen.</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Barcode <input type="radio"/> Use Product Name</p> <p>Barcode: <input type="text"/></p>												
2	Use Product Name Radio Button	<p>This radio button will allow the cashier to select a product name and the quantity amount to add to the sale being made. Clicking this radio button will make visible the product name select box, the quantity input field and the add button on the screen.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Use Barcode <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Product Name</p> <p>Product: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Quantity <input type="text"/> 1 <input type="button" value="Add"/> 3</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Product Name Select Box</td><td>Click the select box will display all the products in the container. User selects the product name that the customer wants to buy.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Quantity input field</td><td>Click this input field to enter the quantity of the product being purchased.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Add Button</td><td>Click add button to add the product name and quantity to the sale.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Product Name Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products in the container. User selects the product name that the customer wants to buy.	2	Quantity input field	Click this input field to enter the quantity of the product being purchased.	3	Add Button	Click add button to add the product name and quantity to the sale.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Product Name Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products in the container. User selects the product name that the customer wants to buy.												
2	Quantity input field	Click this input field to enter the quantity of the product being purchased.												
3	Add Button	Click add button to add the product name and quantity to the sale.												
3	Sale Details	This displays the sale details in a table format once a product barcode has been scanned (when the barcode radio button is selected) or when the add												

		button is clicked (when the Product Name radio button is selected) with a dustbin button (trash bin icon) next to each item. As the items are being scanned or added, the VAT and TOTAL will automatically update accordingly. If the customer wishes to remove an item from their purchase, the cashier can click on the dustbin button (trash bin icon) next to that specific item, which will be removed from the sale details.																		
4	Make Payment Button	<p>Click the make payment button will make the make payment card visible.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th> <th>Control</th> <th>Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Payment Method Select Box</td> <td>Click the select box will display all the types of payment methods. Cashier selects the payment method according to the customer.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Amount input field</td> <td>Click this input field to enter the of money the customer gives according to the sale total.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Make Payment Button</td> <td>Click the make payment button and the system will display the either if there is charge or an outstanding amount.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Complete Sale Button</td> <td>Click the complete sale button once the sale is done, an alert message will appear to notify the cashier.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Cancel Sale Button</td> <td>Click the cancel sale button, an alert message will appear to notify the cashier of the cancellation.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the types of payment methods. Cashier selects the payment method according to the customer.	2	Amount input field	Click this input field to enter the of money the customer gives according to the sale total.	3	Make Payment Button	Click the make payment button and the system will display the either if there is charge or an outstanding amount.	4	Complete Sale Button	Click the complete sale button once the sale is done, an alert message will appear to notify the cashier.	5	Cancel Sale Button	Click the cancel sale button, an alert message will appear to notify the cashier of the cancellation.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																		
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the types of payment methods. Cashier selects the payment method according to the customer.																		
2	Amount input field	Click this input field to enter the of money the customer gives according to the sale total.																		
3	Make Payment Button	Click the make payment button and the system will display the either if there is charge or an outstanding amount.																		
4	Complete Sale Button	Click the complete sale button once the sale is done, an alert message will appear to notify the cashier.																		
5	Cancel Sale Button	Click the cancel sale button, an alert message will appear to notify the cashier of the cancellation.																		
5	Cancel Sale Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the sale being made.																		

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

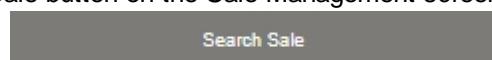
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

Search Sales

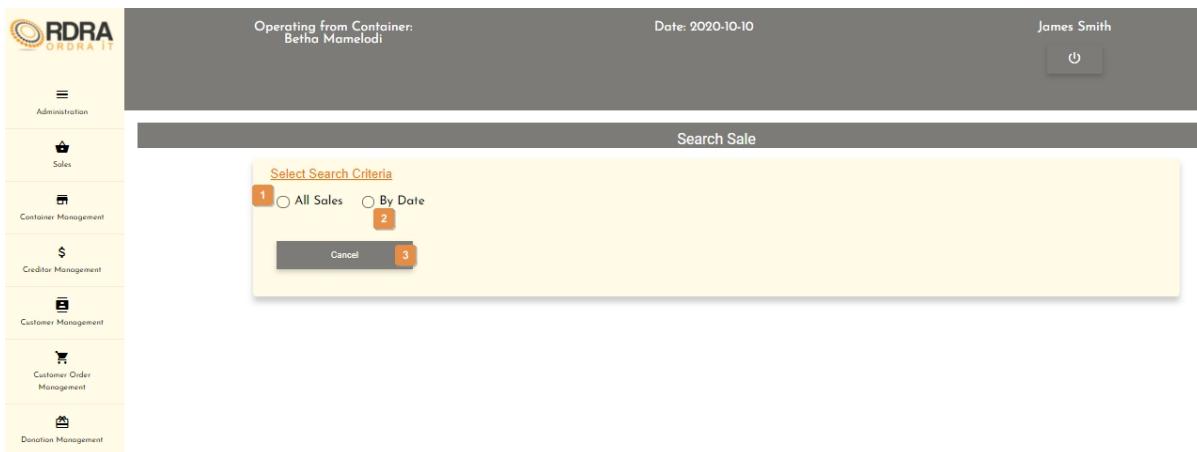
Allows the user to search existing sales made in the system.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Sale button on the Sale Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	All Sales Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display the List all sales card which shows a table with all the sales made. Next to each sale listed is a view button.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">View</p> <p>Clicking the view button will display the Sale details card with the details of that specific sale.</p>												
2	By Date Radio Button	<p>Clicking this radio button will display the only the date card in the Search Sale screen.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Search Sale</p> <p>Enter Date: <input type="text" value="yyyy/mm/dd"/> 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Search 2 Cancel 3</p> <table border="1" style="margin-top: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Date input field</td><td>Click here to select the date you want to search a sale.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Sales card which contains a list of all the sales made on that date you selected.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search by date.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Date input field	Click here to select the date you want to search a sale.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Sales card which contains a list of all the sales made on that date you selected.	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search by date.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Date input field	Click here to select the date you want to search a sale.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Sales card which contains a list of all the sales made on that date you selected.												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search by date.												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search.												

Refer to the Make Sales above as the Make Payment is integrated into the Make Sales.

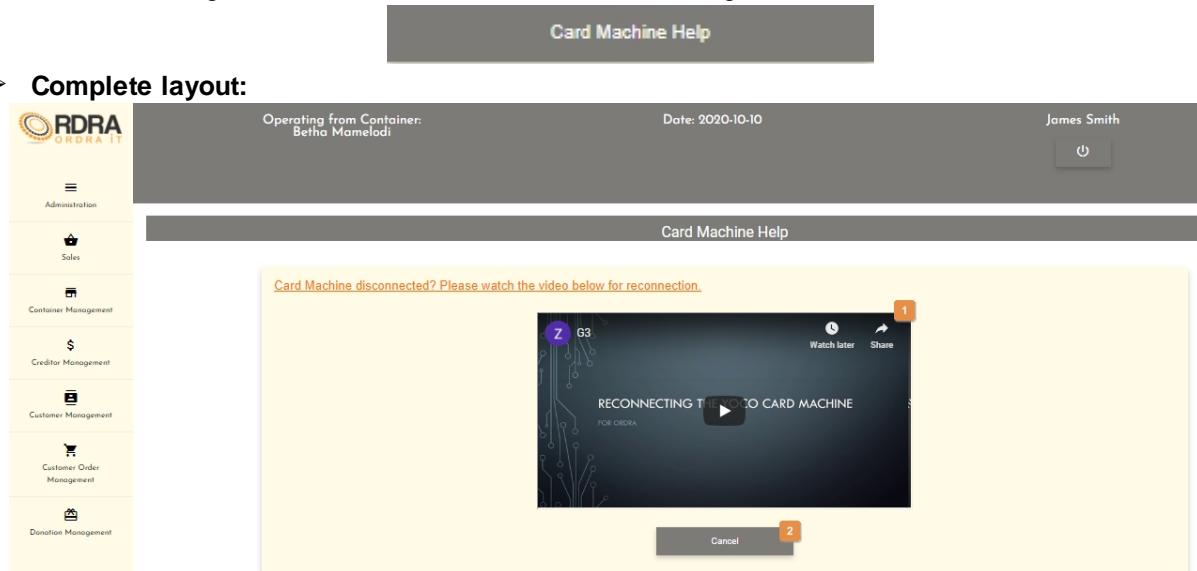
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create iPhone web-based documentation](#)

Card Machine Help

Allows the user to get help regarding the card machine.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Card Machine button on the Sale Management screen.



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Video	Video contains information on how to reconnect the card machine if it disconnects. Click on the video to play/watch the video.
2	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Sale Management screen. Click this button to return to the Sale Management screen.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

Customer Order

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

Customer Order Management Screen

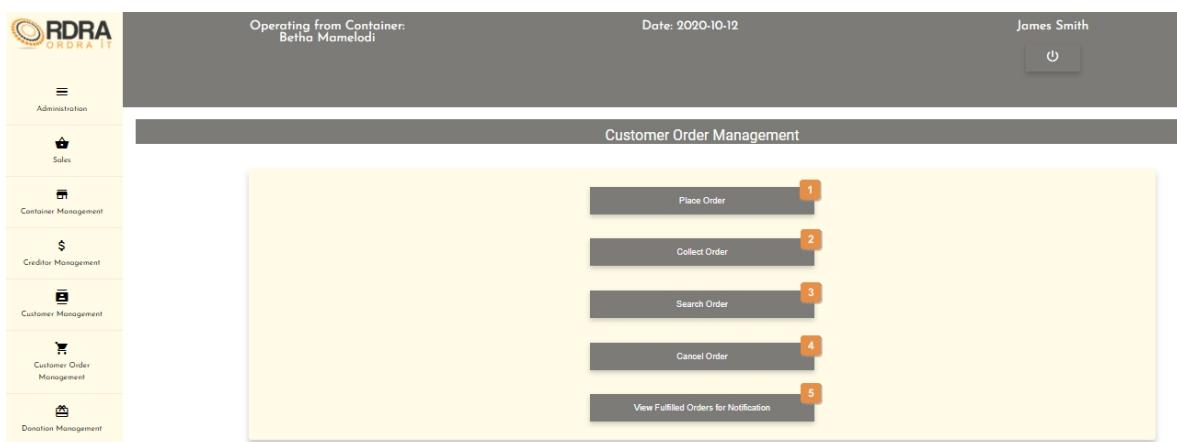
This screen allows the user to navigate through the customer order management screen which includes, placing an order to collecting or cancelling an order as well as being able to search through the orders that were placed and sending order arrival notifications to the customers who have placed orders.

➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Click on the Customer Order Management button in the Navbar.



➤ **Complete layout:**



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Place Order Button	Re-directs you to the Place Order screen. Click this button to place an order into the system.
2	Collect Order Button	Re-directs you to the View Customer Order screen. You will be able to search for a specific order which is being collected.
3	Search Order Button	Re-directs you to the View Customer Order screen. Click this button to search orders in the system.
4	Cancel Order Button	Re-directs you to the View Customer Order screen. You will be able to search for a specific order which is needs to be cancelled.
5	View Fulfilled Orders for Notification Button	Re-directs you to the View Customer Order screen. You will be able to search an order that are fulfilled and send notifications.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool](#)

Place Order

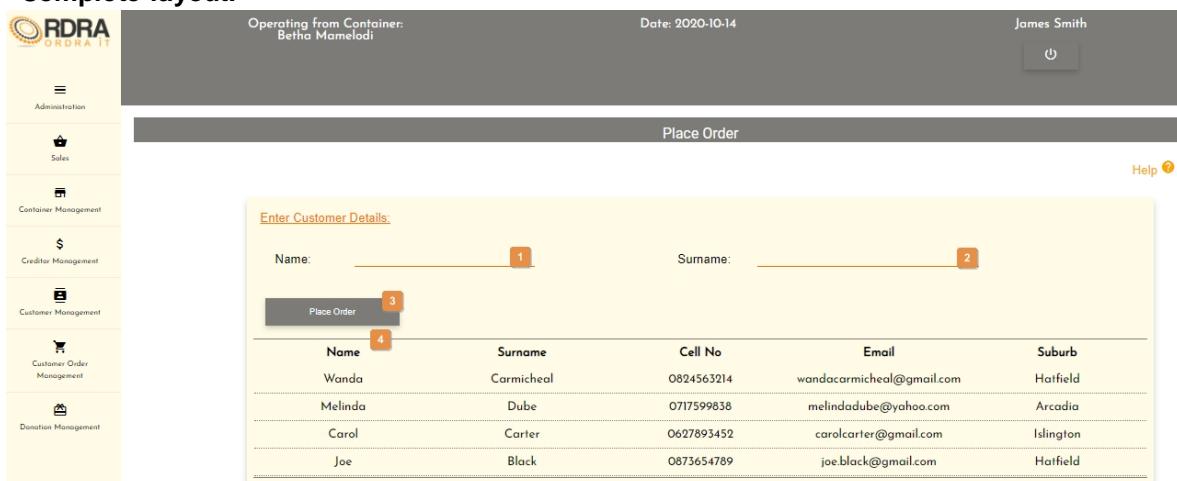
Allows the user to place an order for a customer into the system.

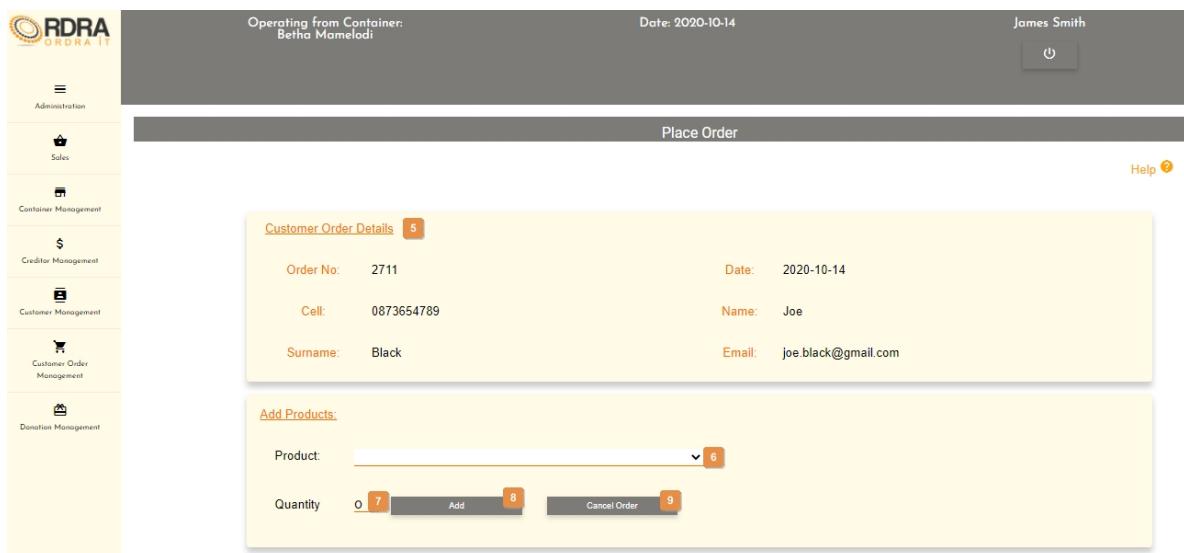
➤ Navigation process:

- Clicking the Place Order button on the Customer Order Management screen.

Place Order

➤ Complete layout:





➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description																														
1	Name input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer name.																														
2	Surname input field	Click here to make an entry for the customer surname.																														
3	Place Order Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the Add Products Card to added products to that customers order. (See the second screen shot above under the complete layout)																														
4	List of all the customers table	Shows a list of all the customers that exists in the system.																														
5	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.																														
6	Product Select Box	Click the select box will display all the products that are not in stock. User selects the product that the customer wants to order.																														
7	Quantity input field	Click here to make an entry for the quantity that the customer wants to order.																														
8	Add Button	Click the Add button once the user has selected a product and the entered quantity that the customer wants to place in his order. The card below will display with the all the items that the customer wants to place in his order.																														
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">1</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Product</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Quantity</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Price</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Subtotal</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>Onami White eraser</td> <td>1</td> <td>R9.5</td> <td>R9.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Osram LED Bulb 9W</td> <td>1</td> <td>R6</td> <td>R6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>VAT:15%</td> <td>R2.02</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>TOTAL:</td> <td>R15.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center; padding-top: 10px;"> <input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Place Order"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </td> <td style="text-align: right; padding-top: 10px;"> <input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Delete"/> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			1	Product	Quantity	Price	Subtotal		Onami White eraser	1	R9.5	R9.5		Osram LED Bulb 9W	1	R6	R6				VAT:15%	R2.02				TOTAL:	R15.50		<input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Place Order"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			<input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Delete"/>
1	Product	Quantity	Price	Subtotal																												
	Onami White eraser	1	R9.5	R9.5																												
	Osram LED Bulb 9W	1	R6	R6																												
			VAT:15%	R2.02																												
			TOTAL:	R15.50																												
	<input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Place Order"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			<input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Delete"/>																												
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Reference</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Control</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Functionality Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">List of items</td> <td>Show the customers items that he</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	List of items	Show the customers items that he																								
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																														
1	List of items	Show the customers items that he																														

			wants to place an order for as well as the VAT and TOTAL amount for the order.
2	Dustbin Button	Click this button will remove the item from the list.	
3	Place Order Button	Click add button to add the product name and quantity to the sale.	
4	Cancel Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.	
9	Cancel Order	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.	

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

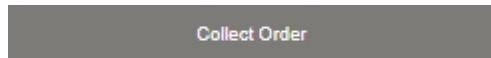
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Collect Order

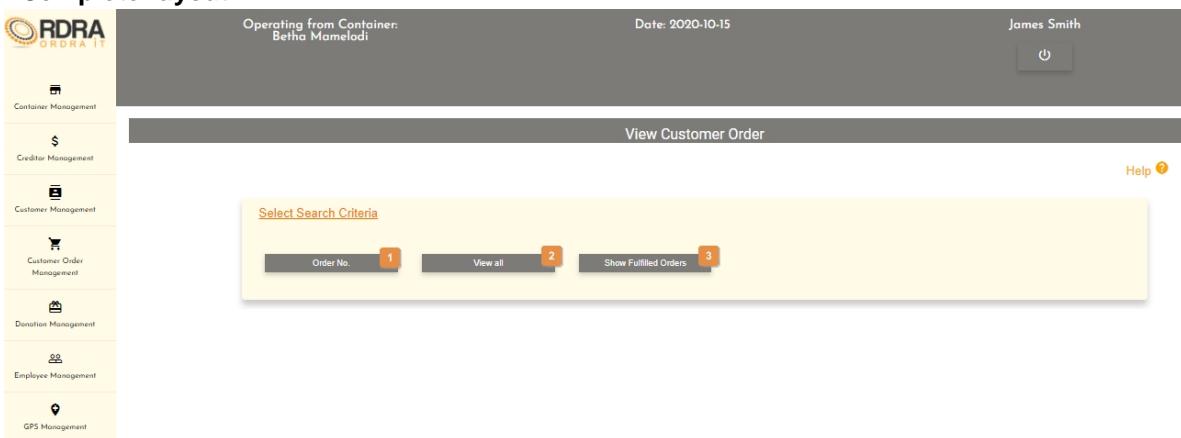
Allows the user to search for the specific customer order which is being collected.

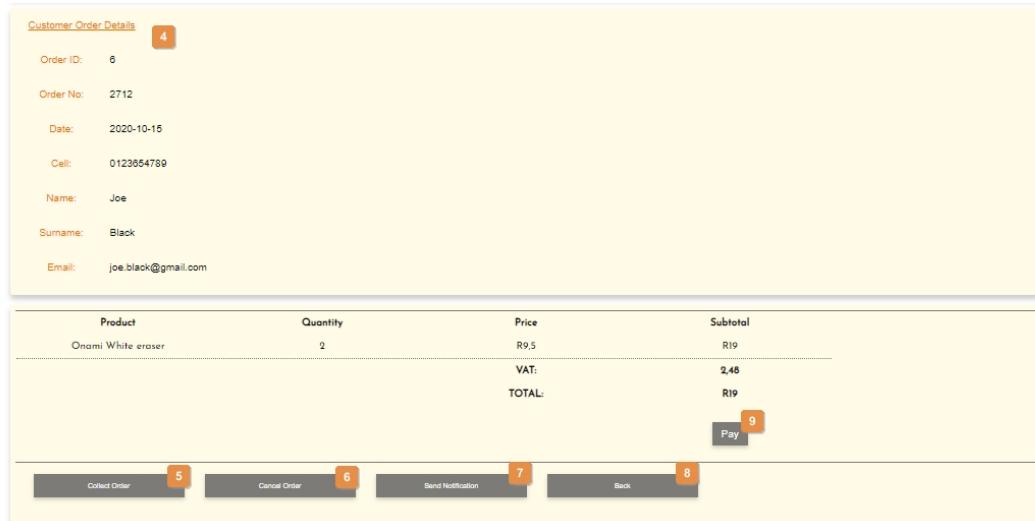
➤ **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Collect Order button on the Customer Order Management screen.



➤ **Complete layout:**





➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order No. Button	<p>This button will display the Search Details card to search for an order according to the order number.</p> <p>The screenshot shows the 'Enter Search Details' card. It has a text input field labeled 'Order Number:' with a placeholder 'Enter Search Details...' and a small orange box labeled '1' next to it. Below the input field are two buttons: 'Search' (2) and 'Cancel' (3).</p>												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Order Number input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the order number.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.												
2	View all Button	Click this button will display the Customer Orders Card as shown below.												

		<p>Customer Orders: 1</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Container</th><th>OrderNo</th><th>Status</th><th>Name</th><th>Surname</th><th></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2722</td><td>Cancelled</td><td>Wanda</td><td>Carmicheal</td><td>View 2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2726</td><td>Collected</td><td>Carol</td><td>Carter</td><td>View</td></tr> <tr> <td>Crispy pools Mamelodi</td><td>2710</td><td>Placed</td><td>Melinda</td><td>Dube</td><td>View</td></tr> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2711</td><td>Placed</td><td>Joe</td><td>Black</td><td>View</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Container	OrderNo	Status	Name	Surname		Betha Mamelodi	2722	Cancelled	Wanda	Carmicheal	View 2	Betha Mamelodi	2726	Collected	Carol	Carter	View	Crispy pools Mamelodi	2710	Placed	Melinda	Dube	View	Betha Mamelodi	2711	Placed	Joe	Black	View
Container	OrderNo	Status	Name	Surname																												
Betha Mamelodi	2722	Cancelled	Wanda	Carmicheal	View 2																											
Betha Mamelodi	2726	Collected	Carol	Carter	View																											
Crispy pools Mamelodi	2710	Placed	Melinda	Dube	View																											
Betha Mamelodi	2711	Placed	Joe	Black	View																											
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Customer Order Table</td><td>Displays a list of all the customer orders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>View Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.	2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)																					
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																														
1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.																														
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)																														
3	Show Fulfilled Orders Button	<p>Clicking this button, will display the list of all the customer orders in a table format that are fulfilled. Next to each listed order is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking the View button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</p>																														
4	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.																														
5	Collect Order Button	Click the Collect Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the collection.																														
6	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.																														
7	Send Notification Button	Click the Send Notification button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the send notification.																														
8	Back Button	Click this button to return to the Customer Order Management screen.																														
9	Pay Button	Clicking the Pay button will make visible the following below.																														

The screenshot shows a user interface for making a payment. At the top, there is a label "Payment Method:" followed by a dropdown menu with an orange border and a small orange number "1" in the top right corner. Below the dropdown is a label "Amount" followed by an input field with an orange border and a small orange number "2" in the top right corner. At the bottom is a dark grey button labeled "Make Payment" with an orange border and a small orange number "3" in the top right corner.

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the payment methods. User selects the payment method that the customer wants to pay.
2	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount.
3	Make Payment Button	Click the Make Payment button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Search Order

Allows the user to search existing customer orders in the system.

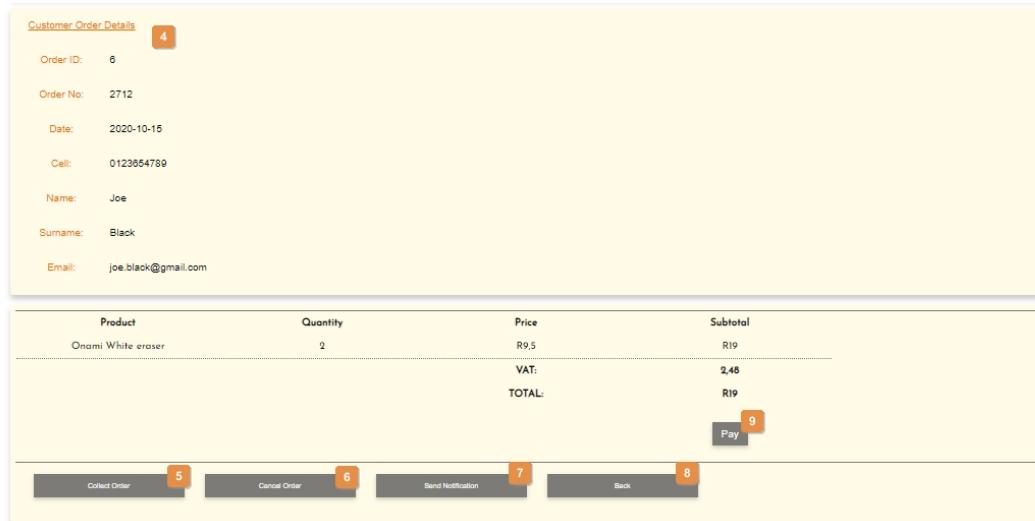
- **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Search Order button on the Customer Order Management screen.

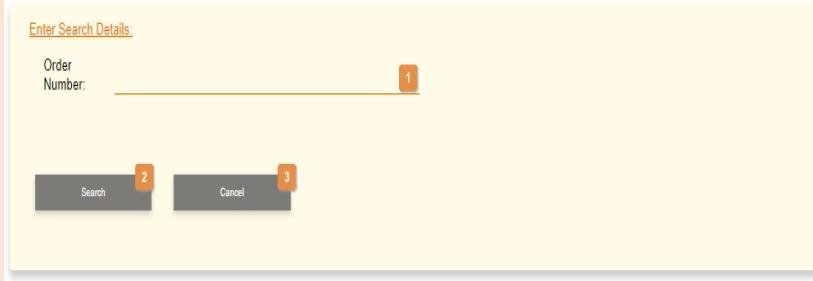


- **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows a sidebar on the left with icons for Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, Dardon Management, Employee Management, and GPS Management. The main area has a header with "Operating from Container: Belha Mamelodi", "Date: 2020-10-15", and "James Smith". Below the header is a "View Customer Order" button and a "Help" button. The main content area is titled "Select Search Criteria" and includes three buttons: "Order No." (with a small orange number "1"), "View all" (with a small orange number "2"), and "Show Fulfilled Orders" (with a small orange number "3").



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order No. Button	<p>This button will display the Search Details card to search for an order according to the order number.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Enter Search Details' card. It has a text input field labeled 'Order Number:' with a placeholder 'Enter Search Details'. Below the input field are two buttons: 'Search' (number 2) and 'Cancel' (number 3).</p>												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Order Number input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the order number.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.												
2	View all Button	Click this button will display the Customer Orders Card as shown below.												

Customer Orders 1					
Container	OrderNo	Status	Name	Surname	
Betha Mamelodi	2722	Cancelled	Wanda	Carmicheal	View 2
Betha Mamelodi	2726	Collected	Carol	Carter	View
Crispy pools Mamelodi	2710	Placed	Melinda	Dube	View
Betha Mamelodi	2711	Placed	Joe	Black	View

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)

3	Show Fulfilled Orders Button	<p>Clicking this button, will display the list of all the customer orders in a table format that are fulfilled. Next to each listed order is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking the View button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</p>
4	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.
5	Collect Order Button	Click the Collect Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the collection.
6	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.
7	Send Notification Button	Click the Send Notification button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the send notification.
8	Back Button	Click this button to return to the Customer Order Management screen.
9	Pay Button	Clicking the Pay button will make visible the following below.

The screenshot shows a user interface for making a payment. At the top, there is a label "Payment Method:" followed by a dropdown menu with an orange border and a small orange number "1" in the top right corner. Below the dropdown is a label "Amount" next to an input field with an orange border and a small orange number "2" in the top right corner. At the bottom is a dark grey button labeled "Make Payment" with an orange border and a small orange number "3" in the top right corner.

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the payment methods. User selects the payment method that the customer wants to pay.
2	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount.
3	Make Payment Button	Click the Make Payment button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Cancel Order

Allows the user to cancel the customers order as requested by the customer.

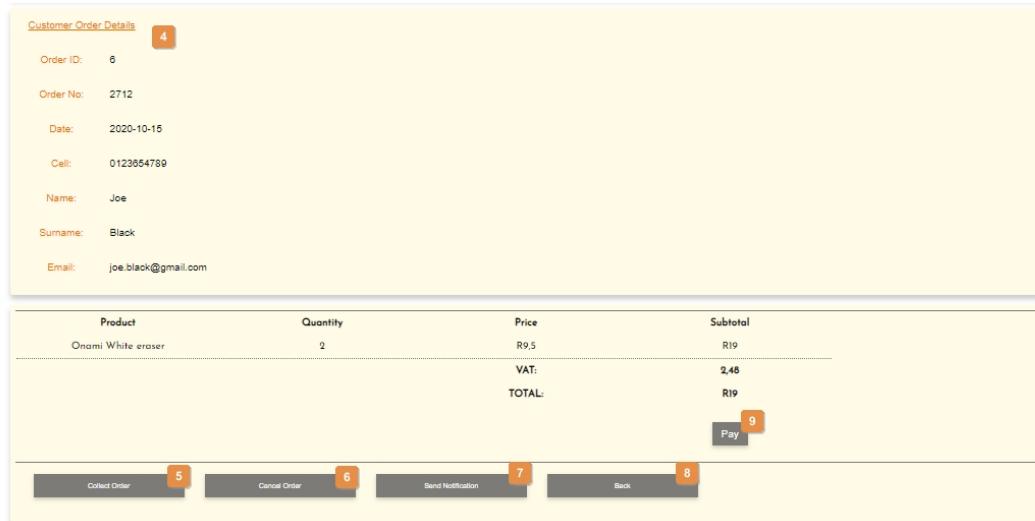
- **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the Cancel Order button on the Customer Order Management screen.

A dark grey rectangular button with the text "Cancel Order" in white.

- **Complete layout:**

The screenshot shows a navigation sidebar on the left with various management options: Container Management, Creditor Management, Customer Management, Customer Order Management, Dimension Management, Employee Management, and GPS Management. The main panel displays information such as "Operating from Container: Betaha Mamelodi", "Date: 2020-10-15", and "James Smith". It also includes a "View Customer Order" button, a search bar with "Select Search Criteria", and three numbered buttons at the bottom: "Order No." (1), "View all" (2), and "Show Fulfilled Orders" (3).



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order No. Button	<p>This button will display the Search Details card to search for an order according to the order number.</p> <p>The screenshot shows the 'Enter Search Details' card. It has a text input field labeled 'Order Number:' with a placeholder 'Enter Search Details...' and a small orange button labeled '1' next to it. Below the input field are two buttons: 'Search' (2) and 'Cancel' (3).</p>												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Order Number input field</td><td>Click here to make an entry for the order number.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Search Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Cancel Button</td><td>Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.	2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)	3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.
Reference	Control	Functionality Description												
1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.												
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)												
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.												
2	View all Button	Click this button will display the Customer Orders Card as shown below.												

		<p>Customer Orders: 1</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Container</th><th>OrderNo</th><th>Status</th><th>Name</th><th>Surname</th><th></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2722</td><td>Cancelled</td><td>Wanda</td><td>Carmicheal</td><td>View 2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2726</td><td>Collected</td><td>Carol</td><td>Carter</td><td>View</td></tr> <tr> <td>Crispy pools Mamelodi</td><td>2710</td><td>Placed</td><td>Melinda</td><td>Dube</td><td>View</td></tr> <tr> <td>Betha Mamelodi</td><td>2711</td><td>Placed</td><td>Joe</td><td>Black</td><td>View</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Container	OrderNo	Status	Name	Surname		Betha Mamelodi	2722	Cancelled	Wanda	Carmicheal	View 2	Betha Mamelodi	2726	Collected	Carol	Carter	View	Crispy pools Mamelodi	2710	Placed	Melinda	Dube	View	Betha Mamelodi	2711	Placed	Joe	Black	View
Container	OrderNo	Status	Name	Surname																												
Betha Mamelodi	2722	Cancelled	Wanda	Carmicheal	View 2																											
Betha Mamelodi	2726	Collected	Carol	Carter	View																											
Crispy pools Mamelodi	2710	Placed	Melinda	Dube	View																											
Betha Mamelodi	2711	Placed	Joe	Black	View																											
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Customer Order Table</td><td>Displays a list of all the customer orders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>View Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.	2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)																					
Reference	Control	Functionality Description																														
1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.																														
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)																														
3	Show Fulfilled Orders Button	<p>Clicking this button, will display the list of all the customer orders in a table format that are fulfilled. Next to each listed order is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking the View button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</p>																														
4	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.																														
5	Collect Order Button	Click the Collect Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the collection.																														
6	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.																														
7	Send Notification Button	Click the Send Notification button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the send notification.																														
8	Back Button	Click this button to return to the Customer Order Management screen.																														
9	Pay Button	Clicking the Pay button will make visible the following below.																														

The screenshot shows a user interface for making a payment. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled "Payment Method" with the number "1" in an orange box to its right. Below it is an input field labeled "Amount" with the number "2" in an orange box to its right. At the bottom is a dark grey button labeled "Make Payment" with the number "3" in an orange box to its right.

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the payment methods. User selects the payment method that the customer wants to pay.
2	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount.
3	Make Payment Button	Click the Make Payment button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

View Fulfilled Order for Notification

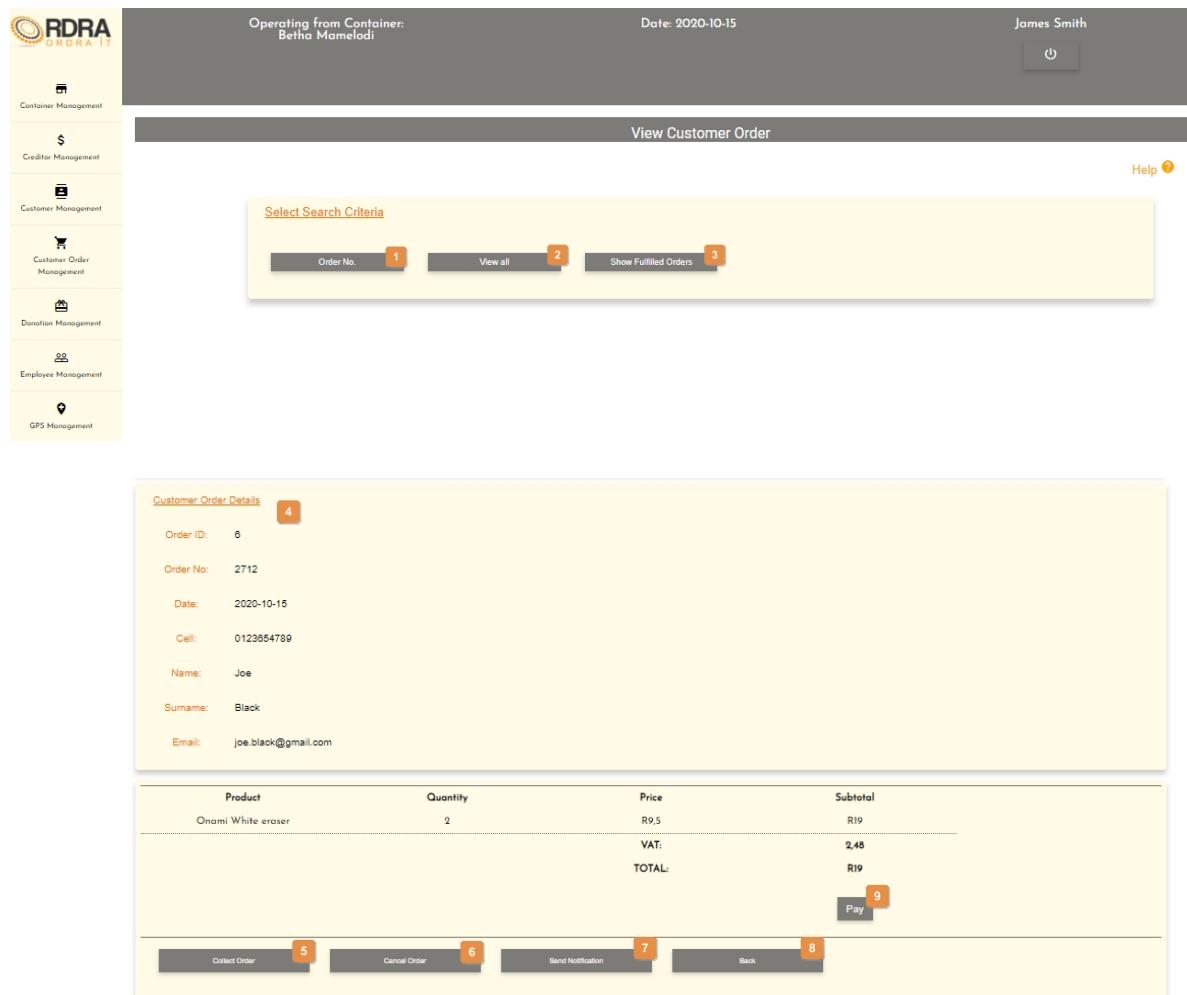
Allows the user to view the customer orders that have been fulfilled.

- **Navigation process:**

1. Clicking the View Fulfilled Order for Notification button on the Customer Order Management screen.

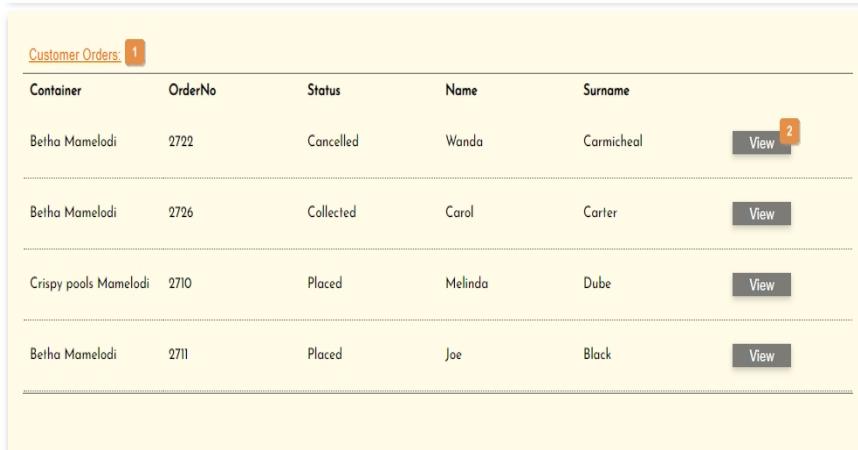
View Fulfilled Orders for Notification

- **Complete layout:**



➤ Detailed description of the controls:

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Order No. Button	This button will display the Search Details card to search for an order according to the order number.
		<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <p>Enter Search Details:</p> <p>Order Number: <input type="text" value="1"/></p> <p>Search 2 Cancel 3</p> </div>
Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Order Number input field	Click here to make an entry for the order number.
2	Search Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)
3	Cancel Button	Re-direct you to the Customer Order Management screen. Click this button to cancel the search of an order.

2	View all Button	<p>Click this button will display the Customer Orders Card as shown below.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Reference</th><th>Control</th><th>Functionality Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Customer Order Table</td><td>Displays a list of all the customer orders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>View Button</td><td>Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Reference	Control	Functionality Description	1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.	2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)
Reference	Control	Functionality Description									
1	Customer Order Table	Displays a list of all the customer orders.									
2	View Button	Click this button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)									
3	Show Fulfilled Orders Button	<p>Clicking this button, will display the list of all the customer orders in a table format that are fulfilled. Next to each listed order is a view button.</p> <p>View</p> <p>Clicking the View button will display the Customer Order Details Card with that specific customers details and the List of items in that order. (See second screen shot above under the complete layout)</p>									
4	Customer Order Details Card	Contains the details of the customer that the user is placing an order for.									
5	Collect Order Button	Click the Collect Order button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the collection.									
6	Cancel Order Button	Click the Cancel button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the cancellation.									
7	Send Notification Button	Click the Send Notification button, a confirmation message will appear to confirm the send notification.									
8	Back Button	Click this button to return to the Customer Order Management screen.									
9	Pay Button	Clicking the Pay button will make visible the following below.									

The screenshot shows a user interface for making a payment. It includes a dropdown menu labeled "Payment Method" with an orange callout "1" pointing to its right side. Below it is an input field labeled "Amount" with an orange callout "2" pointing to its right side. At the bottom is a dark grey button labeled "Make Payment" with an orange callout "3" pointing to its top right corner.

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Payment Method Select Box	Click the select box will display all the payment methods. User selects the payment method that the customer wants to pay.
2	Amount input field	Click here to make an entry for the amount.
3	Make Payment Button	Click the Make Payment button, an alert message will appear to notify the user.

- **Possible Error Messages:** Please refer to the Error and Confirmation Messages, Error Messages, Validation Error Message, Duplicate Entry Message, Item in Use message, Other Messages to view the possible error message(s)).

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EPub books](#)

Home Screen

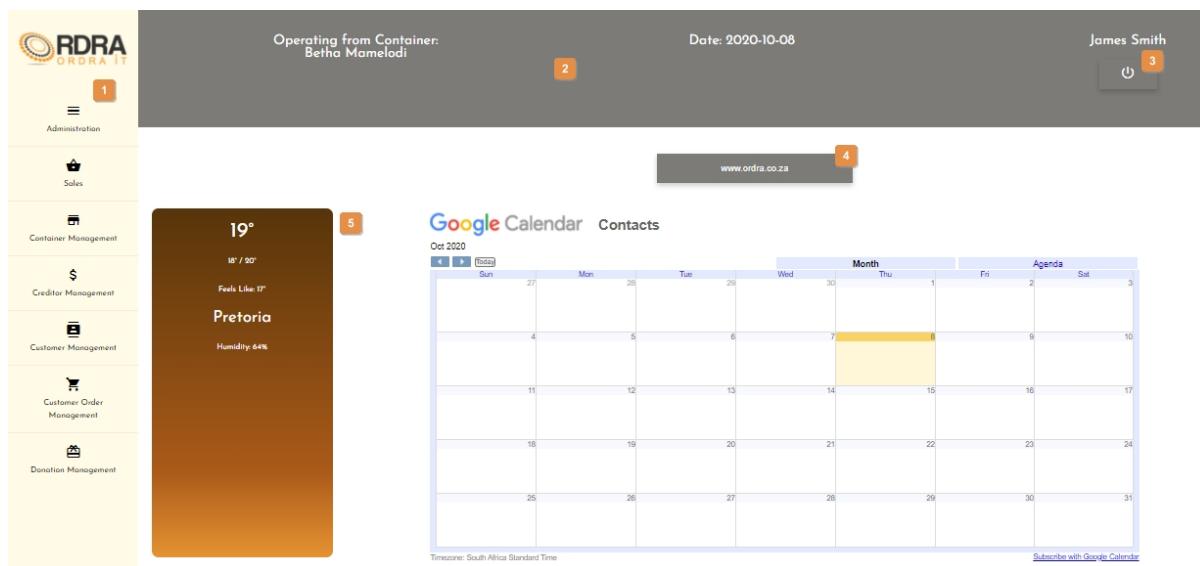
This screen display once the user has login into the system.

- **Navigation process:**

1. Click the Login button on the Login screen.



- **Complete layout:**



➤ **Detailed description of the controls:**

Reference	Control	Functionality Description
1	Navbar	Contains the navigation components of the system.
2	Toolbar	Contains buttons for frequently used commands in the system.
3	Logout Button	Re-directs you to the Login screen. Click this button to logout of the system.
4	Website Button	Re-directs you to the ORDRA website. Click this button to view the ORDRA website.
5	OpenWeather	Displays the weather for the day.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Conclusion

The user functionality of the desktop application is described here to assist the user. This is shown subsystem by subsystem with the visual aids and pointers.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Possible Confirmation and Error Messages

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Help generator](#)

Introduction

This section contains all the possible confirmation and error message that are used in the web, desktop and mobile application.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Error and Confirmation Messages: Web Application

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Confirmation and Alert Messages: Subsystems

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

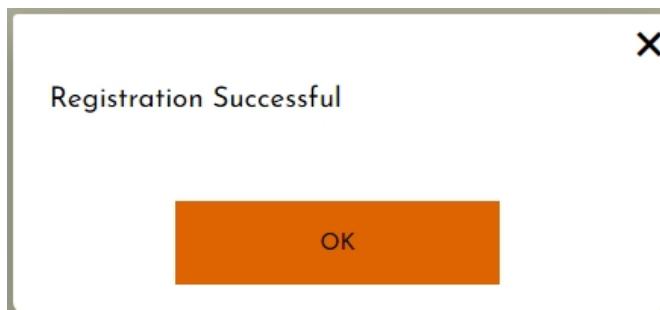
Login

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Successful Registration Alert Message

This successful registration alert message will appear when the user has been successfully registered to the system and the Register button has been clicked. The system displays this successful registration alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Login screen.

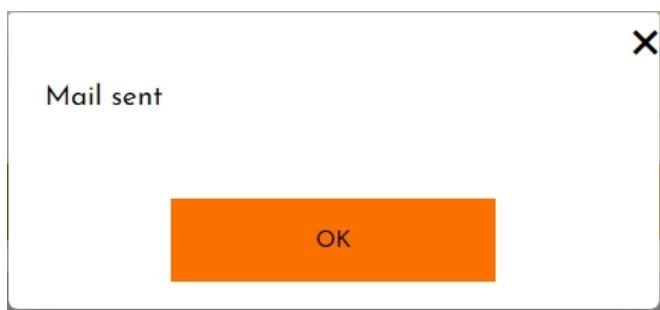


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool](#)

Mail Sent Alert Message

This mail sent alert message will appear when a user wants to reset their password and enters their email for a one time pin to be sent as well as clicked the Send One Time Pin button. The system displays this mail sent alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Login screen.

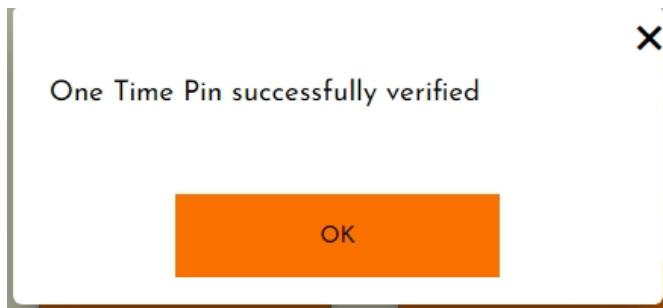


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Verified Successful Alert Message

This verified successful alert message will appear when the user has entered the one time pin that was sent to the, via email and has clicked the Verify One Time Pin. The system displays this verified successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Reset Password screen.

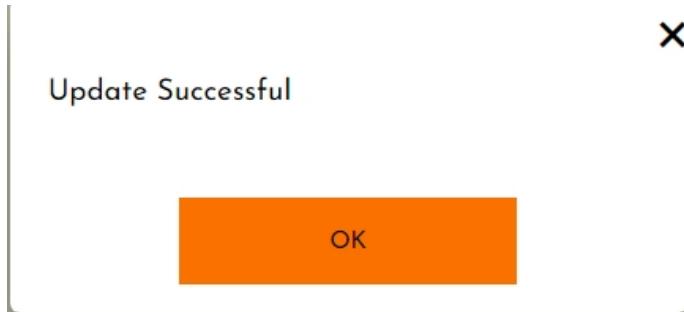


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the password has been successfully reset on the system and the Reset Password button has been clicked. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Login screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured multi-format Help generator](#)

Employee

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new employee profile is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new employee profile details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the container has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Employee Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a employee profile details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the recipient update.

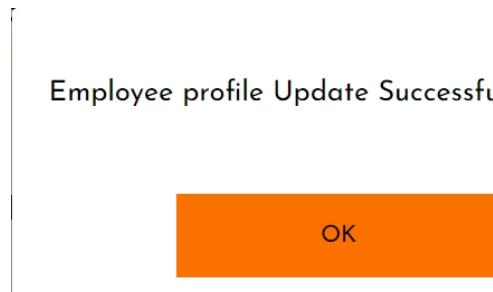
- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the employee profile has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Employee Management screen.



Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a employee profile details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Employee profile screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Employee profile screen.



Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when an employee profile is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the recipient.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Are you sure you want to delete this employee?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the employee profile has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Employee Management screen.



Employee profile Delete Successful

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Manager

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new manager is being added to the system and the Save Profile button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new manager details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

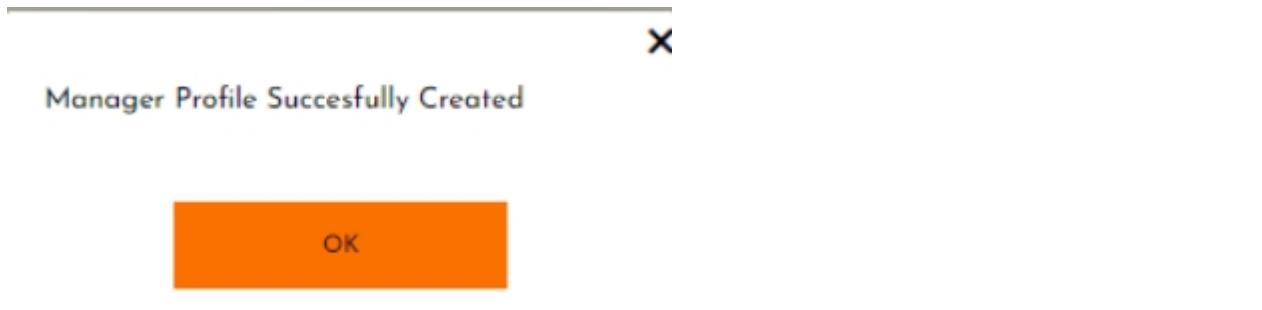


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the manager has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Manager Profile Management screen.

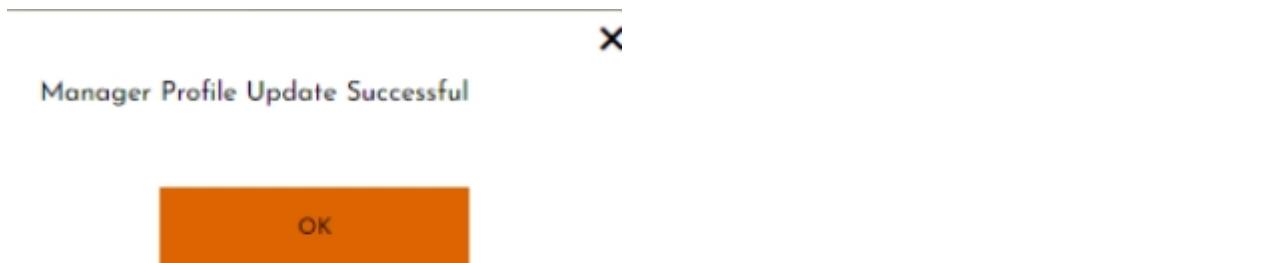


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear once the Save Button is clicked, and the manager has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Manager Profile Management screen.



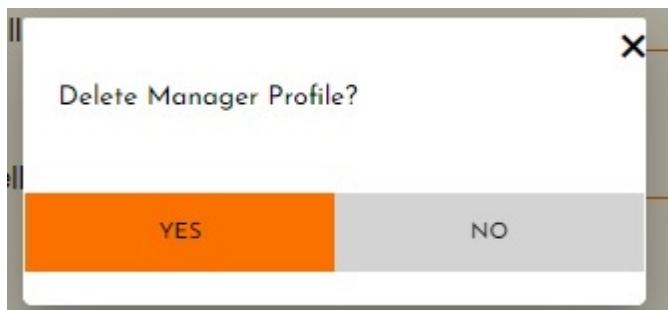
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when a manager is being removed from the system and the

Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the manager.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

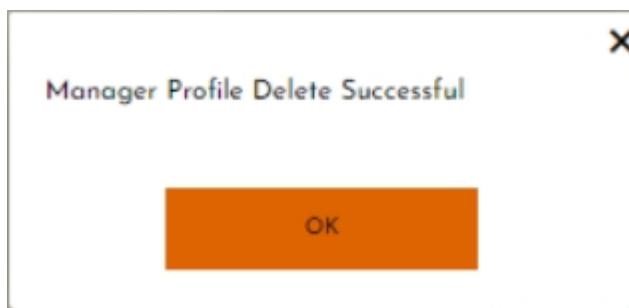


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the manager has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Manager Profile Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

Container

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new container is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new container details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

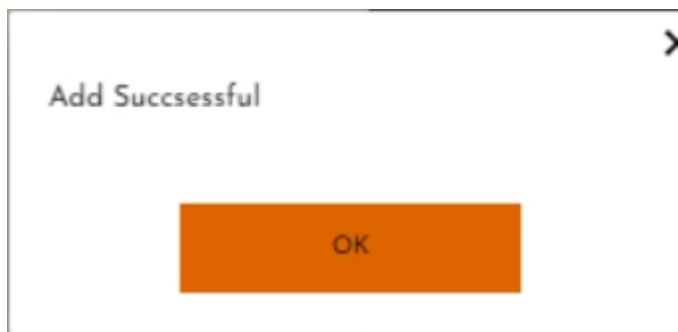


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the container has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Container Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a container details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the container update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

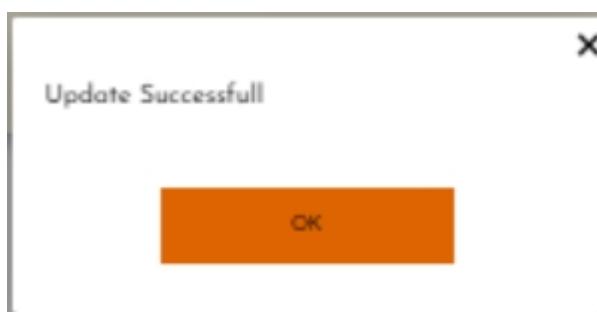


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the container has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Container Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a container details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Container screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Container screen.

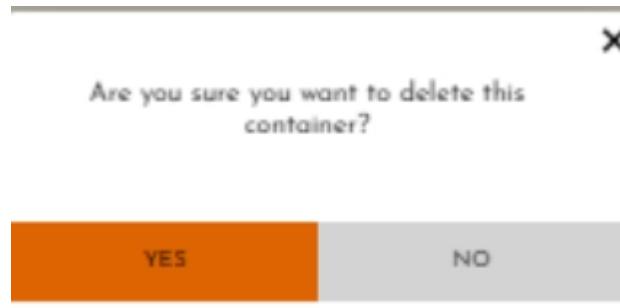


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when a container is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the container.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the container has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Container Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Product Category

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new product category is being added to the system

and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new product category details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the product category has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.

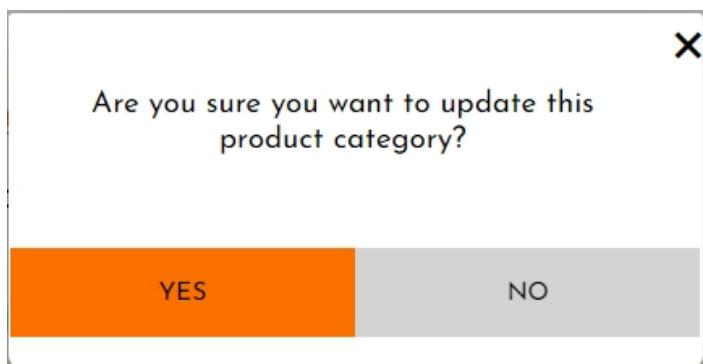


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when the product categories details are being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the product category update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

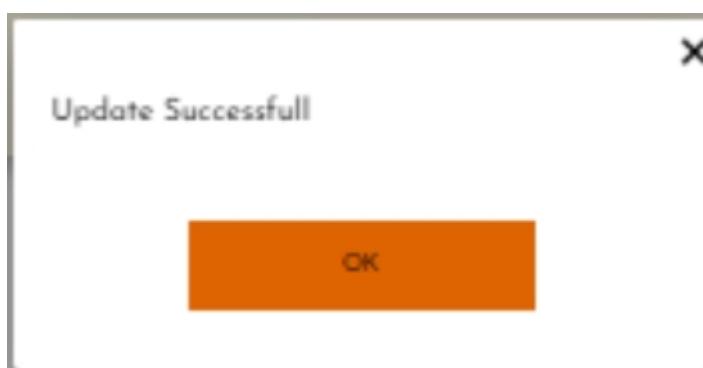


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the product category has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when the product category details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Product category screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Product category screen.



Are you sure you want to Cancel?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when the product category is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the product category.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Are you sure you want to delete this
product category?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the container has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Delete Successful

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

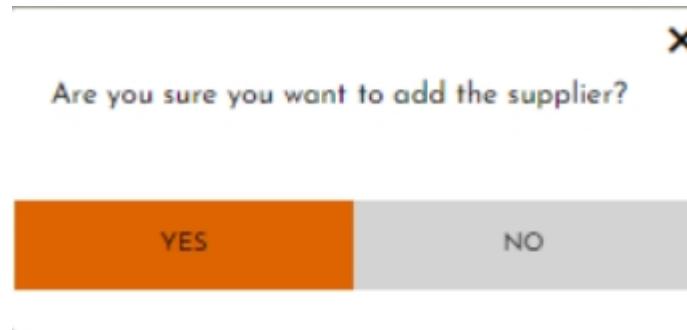
Supplier

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new supplier is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new supplier details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the supplier has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Supplier Management screen.

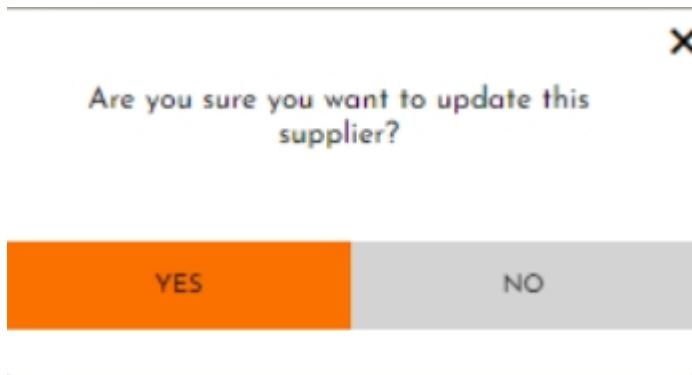


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a supplier details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the supplier update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

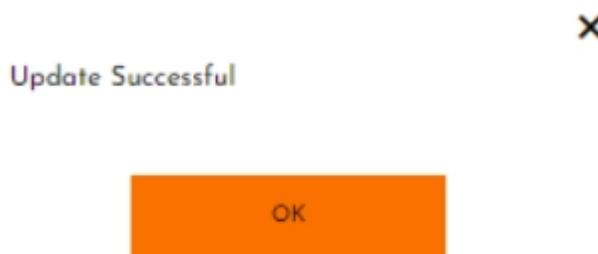


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Help generator](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the supplier has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Supplier Management screen.

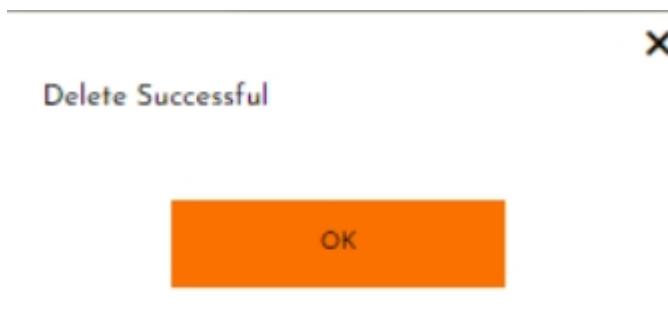


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the supplier has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Supplier Management screen.



Delete Successful

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Product

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new product is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new product details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Are you sure you want to add the product?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the product has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Add Product Successful

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Add Product To Container Alert Message

This add product to container alert message will appear when the product has been successfully added to a container. The system displays this add product to container alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Product Added To Container

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Product Removed From Container Alert Message

This product removed from container alert message will appear when the product has been successfully removed from a container. The system displays this product removed from container alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



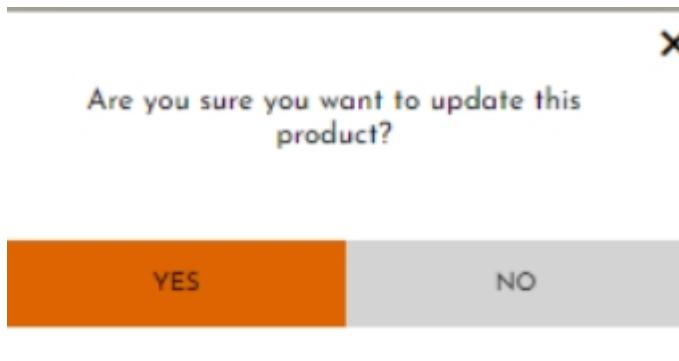
Product Removed From Container

OK

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a product details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the product update.

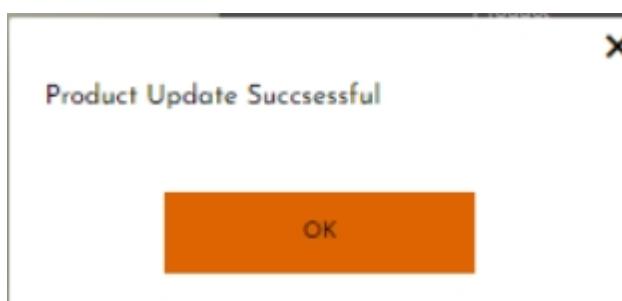
- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the product has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Movement Alert Message

This movement alert message will appear when the product has been successfully moved the selected container and the Move button has been clicked. The system displays this movement alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the display the searched product results card and the

alert message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Price Added Alert Message

This price added alert message will appear when the new price has been successfully added and the Save button has been clicked. The system displays this price added alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the display the searched product results card and the alert message will no longer be displayed.

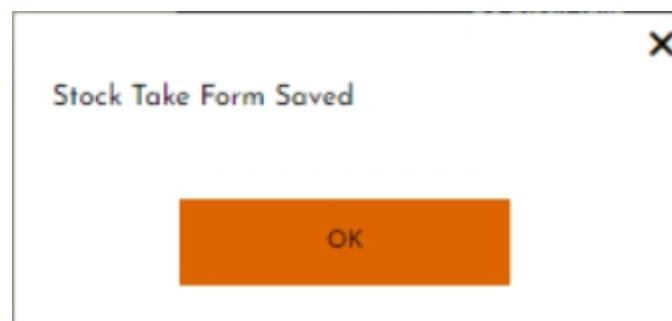


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Saved Stock Form Alert Message

This saved stock form alert message will appear when the stock form has been successfully saved and the Done button has been clicked. The system displays this saved stock form alert message with an OK button.

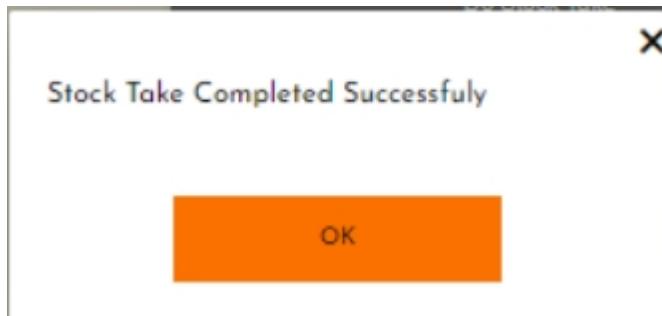
- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the display the Stock Management screen and the alert message will no longer be displayed.



Stock Take Completed Alert Message

This stock take completed alert message will appear when the stock take has been completed successfully and the Complete button has been clicked. The system displays this stock take completed alert message with an OK button.

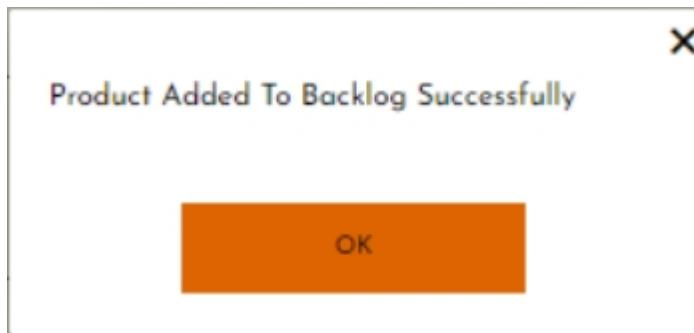
- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the display the Stock Management screen and the alert message will no longer be displayed.



Add To Backlog Alert Message

This add to backlog alert message will appear when the product low in stock has successfully added to the backlog and the Add button has been clicked. The system displays this add to backlog alert message with an OK button.

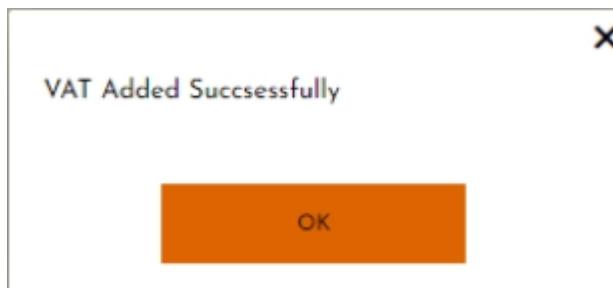
- Clicking the OK button, the alert message will no longer be displayed.



Add VAT Successful Alert Message

This add vat successful alert message will appear when the vat has been successfully added to the system and the Add VAT button has been clicked. The system displays this add vat successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.

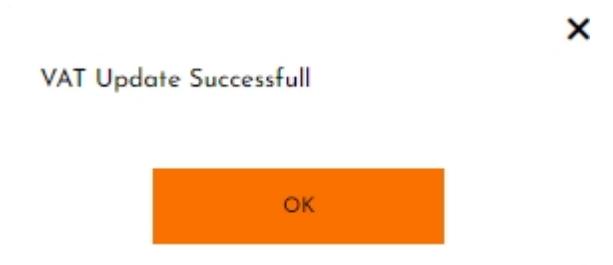


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Help generator](#)

Update VAT Successful Alert Message

This update vat successful alert message will appear when the vat has been successfully updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system displays this update vat successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.

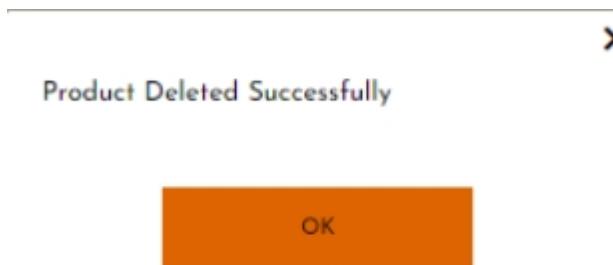


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the product has been successfully deleted from the system and the Delete Button has been clicked. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

Customer

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new customer is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new customer details.

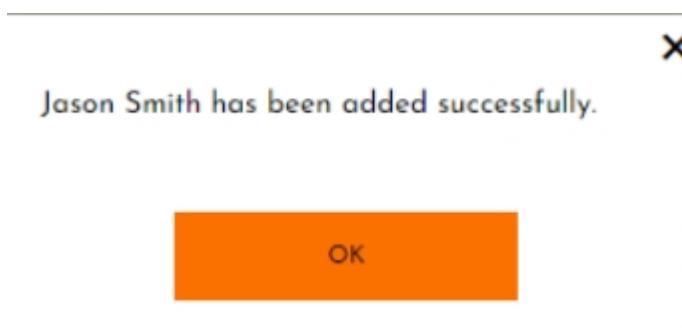
- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the customer has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Management screen.

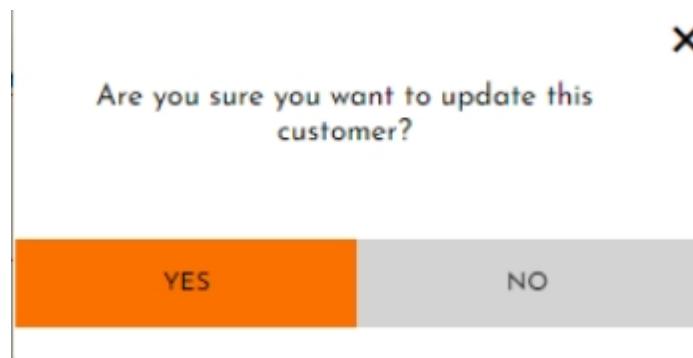


Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a customer details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the customer update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful

- Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

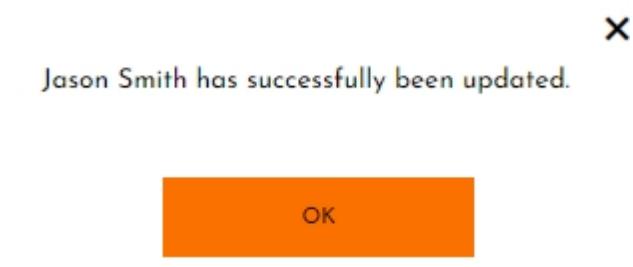


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the customer has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a customer details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Details screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Details screen.



Are you sure you want to Cancel?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when a customer is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the customer.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

Are you sure you want to delete this customer?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create HTML Help documents](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the customer has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Management screen.

The customer has successfully been Deleted.

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Help generator](#)

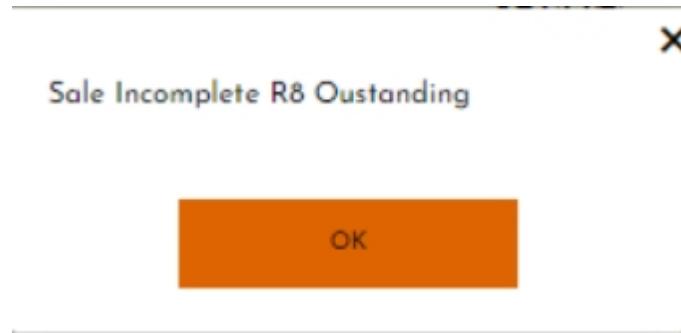
Sales

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Qt Help files](#)

Sale Incomplete Alert Message

This sale incomplete alert message will appear when the Complete Sale button is clicked and there is an outstanding amount. The system displays this sale incomplete alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will remain on the Make Sale screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Qt Help files](#)

Sale Completed Alert Message

This sale completed alert message will appear when the Complete Sale button is clicked, and the sale made was successful. The system displays this sale completed alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Sale Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Low Stock Alert Message

This low stock alert message will appear when the Complete Sale button is clicked, and the product in the container are equal to or below the reorder level. The system displays this low stock alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Low Stock Notification screen.



Some Products are now low in stock. Click OK to view

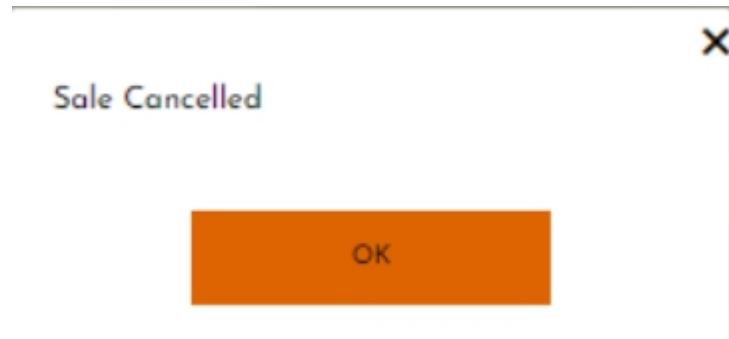
OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

Sale Cancelled Alert Message

This sale cancelled alert message will appear when the Cancel Sale button is clicked. The system displays this sale cancelled alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Sale Management screen.



OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

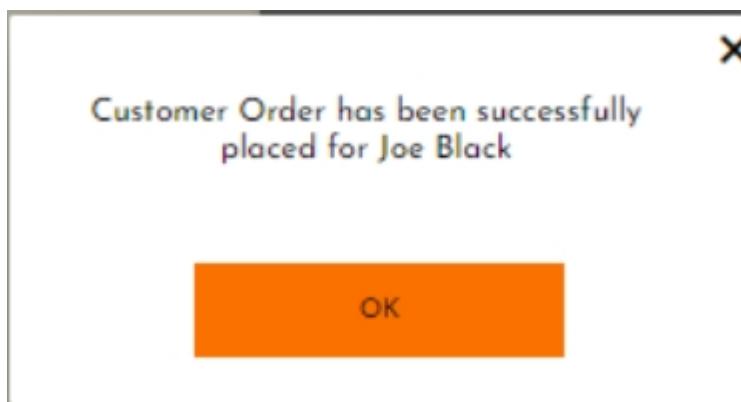
Customer Order

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

Order Successful Alert Message

This order successful alert message will appear when the customers order has been placed successfully to the system and the Place Order button has been clicked. The system displays this order successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Order Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a customer order is being placed and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Order Management screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the cancel confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

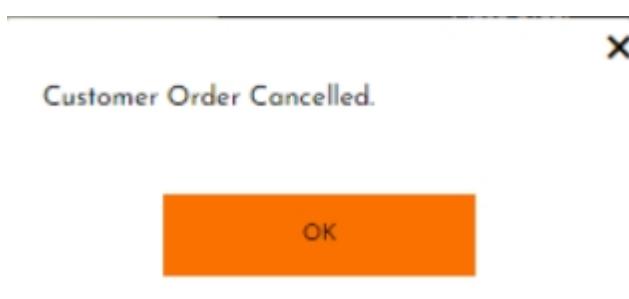


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Cancelled Alert Message

This cancelled alert message will appear when the customer order has been cancelled. The system displays this cancelled alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Order Management screen.



Email Confirmation Message

This email confirmation will appear when customer order is ready for collection and the Send Notification button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) sending the customer an email.

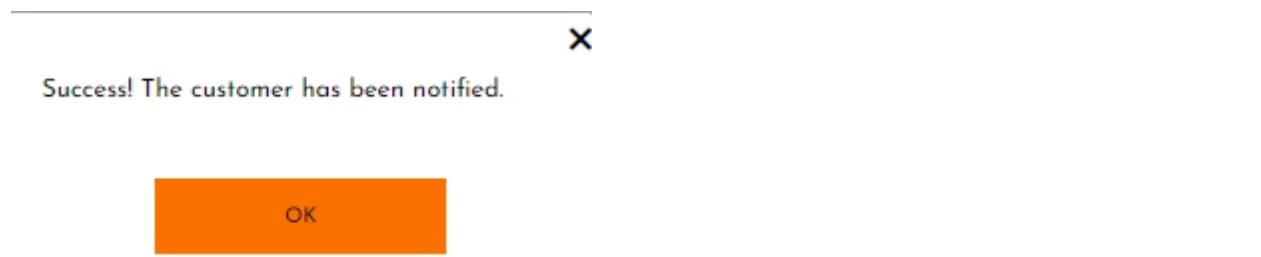
- Clicking the YES button, the send email will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Order Management screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the send email will not be confirmed, and the email confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Email Alert Message

This email alert message will appear when the email was successfully sent to the customer. The system displays this email alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the email alert message will no longer be displayed.



Collection Confirmation Message

This collection confirmation will appear when customer order is being collected and the Collect Order button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) to confirm the collection.

- Clicking the YES button, the collection will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Order Management screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the collection will not be confirmed, and the collection confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Confirm collection of order?



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

Payment Successful Alert Message

This payment successful alert message will appear when the payment was successful made and the Make Payment button has been clicked. The system displays this payment successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the payment successful I alert message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EBook and documentation generator](#)

Supplier Order

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

Order Confirm Message

This order confirmation message will appear when a supplier order is being placed and the Place Order button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the order placed which is sent to the supplier.

- Clicking the YES button, the order will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the order is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the order will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

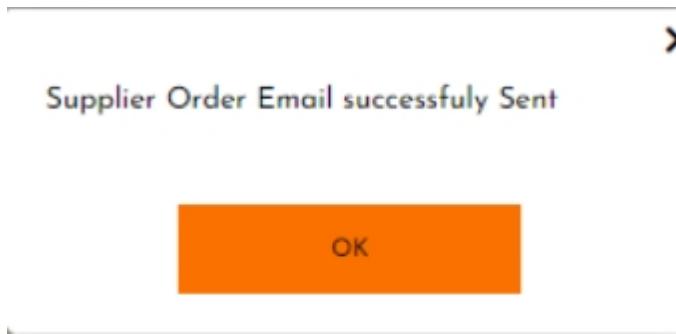


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the supplier order email has been successfully sent. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the List of supplier orders.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

Cancel Order Confirmation Message

This cancel order confirmation will appear when supplier order is being cancelled and the Cancel Order button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Details screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

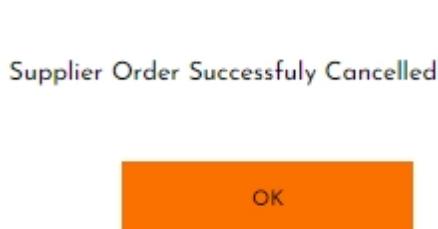


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

Cancel Order Successful Alert Message

This cancel order successful alert message will appear when the supplier order has been successfully cancelled. The system displays this cancel order successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Supplier Order Management screen.

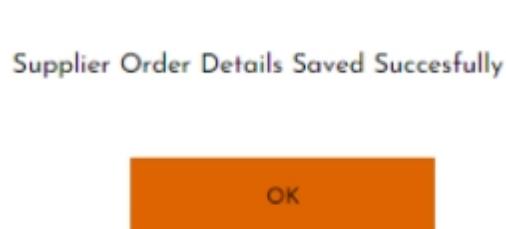


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EPub books](#)

Order Details Saved Successful Alert Message

This order details saved successful alert message will appear when the supplier order has been saved successfully and the Complete Order Button has been clicked. The system displays this order details saved successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Supplier Order Management screen.

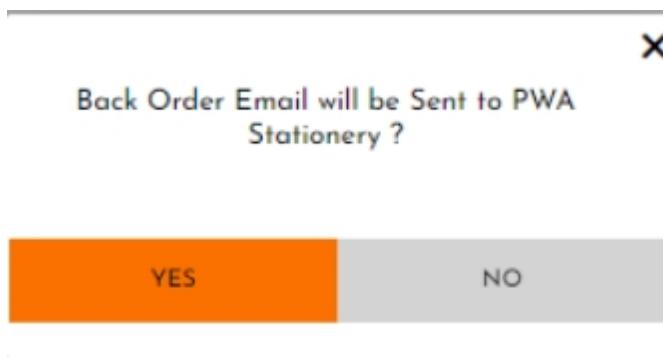


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Back Order Confirm Message

This back order confirmation message will appear when a back order is being placed and the Place Back Order button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the back order placed which is sent to the supplier.

- Clicking the YES button, the back order will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the order is successful, a back order successful alert message will be displayed (see Back Order Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the back order will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

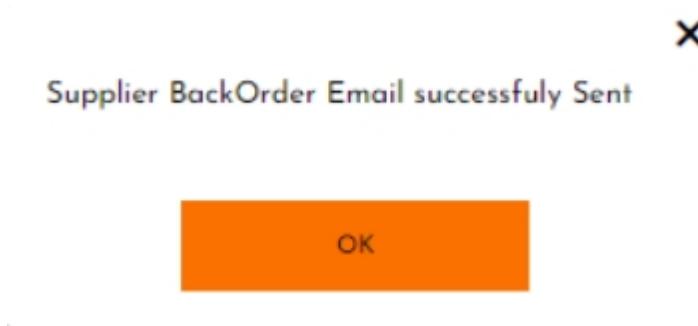


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

Back Order Successful Alert Message

This back order successful alert message will appear when the supplier order email has been successfully sent. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Supplier Order Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

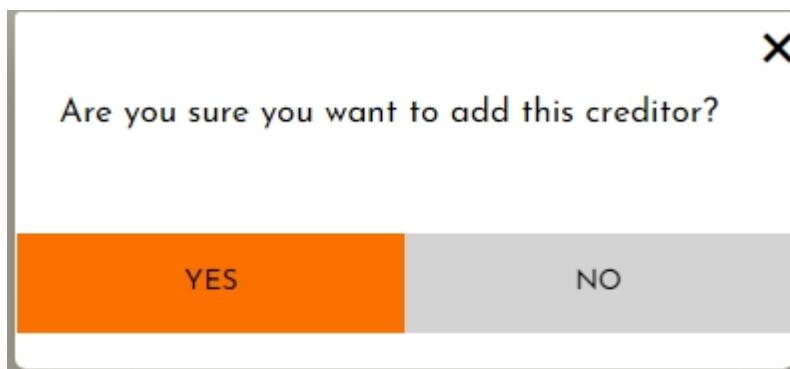
Creditor

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new creditor is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new creditor details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

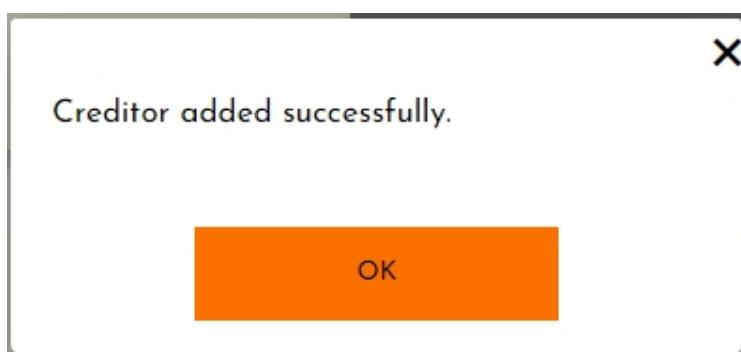


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the creditor has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Creditor Management screen.

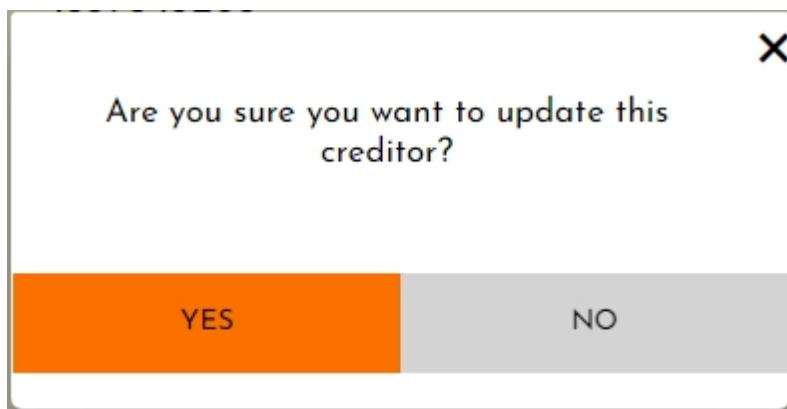


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a creditor details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the creditor update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

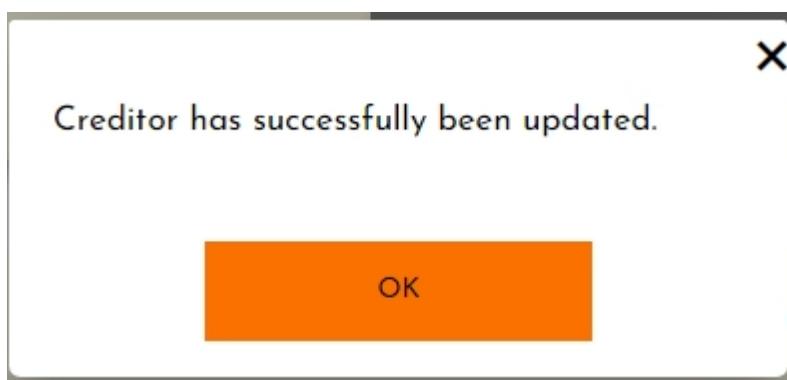


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the creditor has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Creditor Management screen.

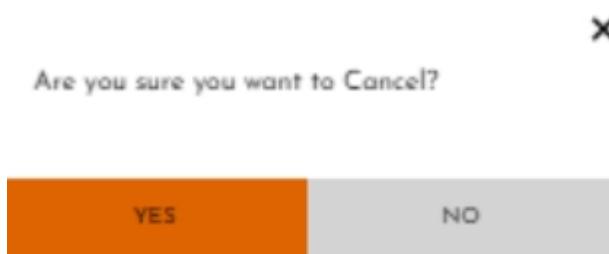


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a Creditor details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Creditor Management screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the cancel confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

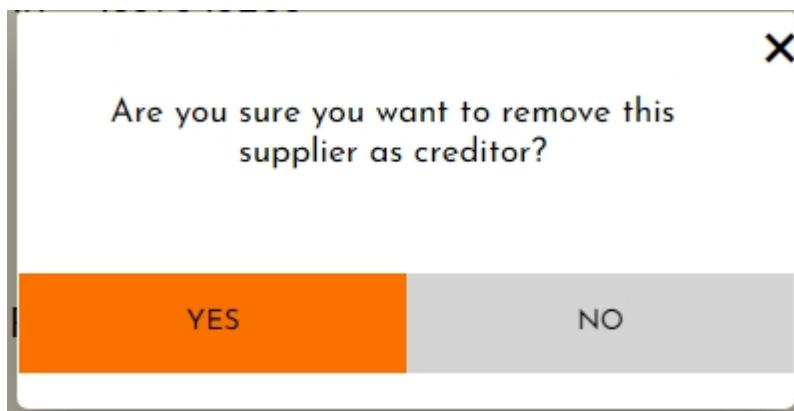


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when a Creditor is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the Creditor.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the Creditor has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Creditor Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

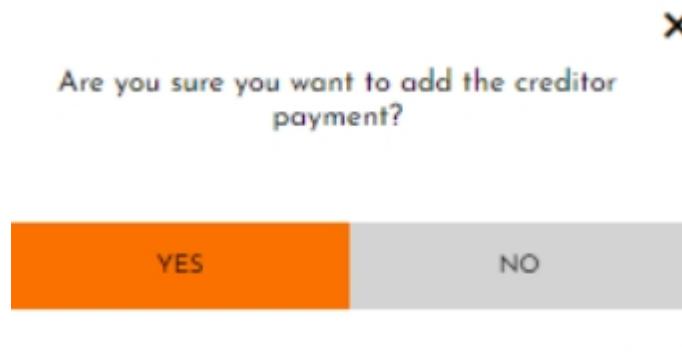
Creditor Payment

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: Produce Kindle eBooks easily

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a creditor payment is being added to the system and the Add Creditor Payment button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the creditor payment.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

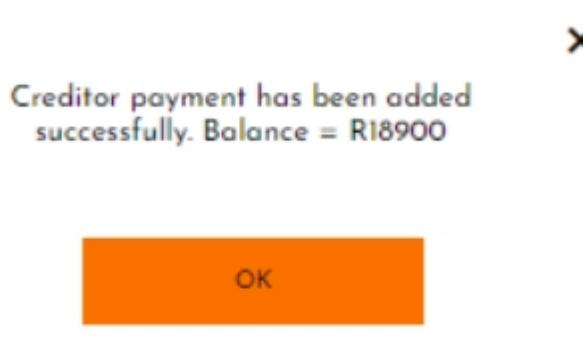


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: Full-featured multi-format Help generator

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the creditor payment has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Creditor Management screen.

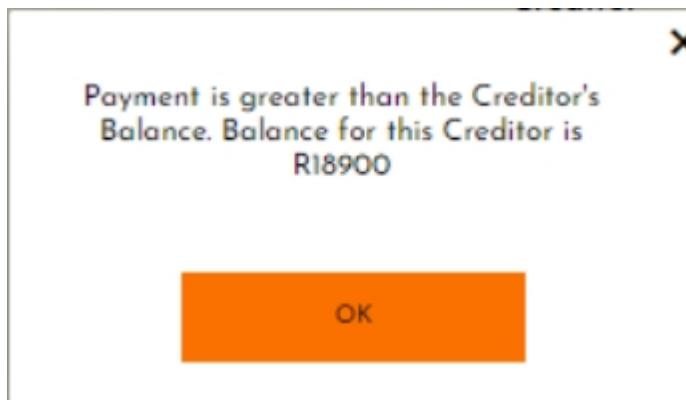


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool

Payment Greater Alert Message

This payment greater alert message will appear when the creditor payment is greater than the creditors actual balance. The system displays this payment greater alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Creditor Management screen.

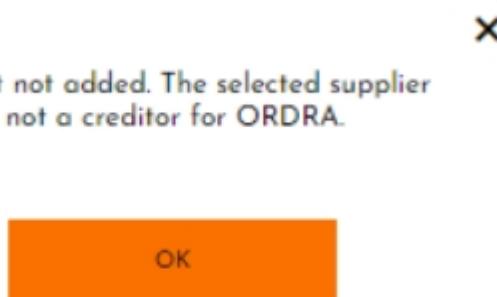


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Help generator](#)

Payment Not Added Alert Message

This payment not added alert message will appear when the creditor payment is made but the supplier selected is not a creditor for ORDRA. The system displays this payment not added alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Creditor Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Province

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new province is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new container details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

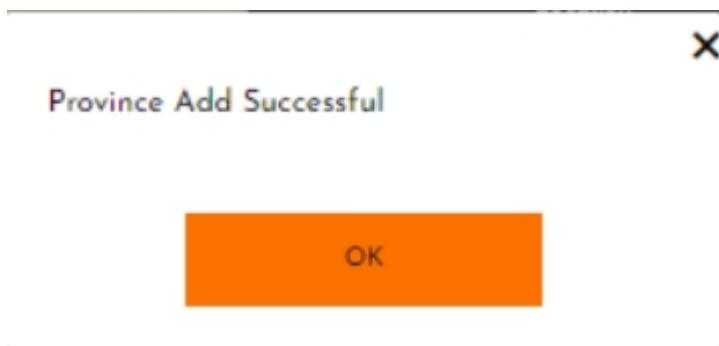


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create HTML Help documents](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the province has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the GPS Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when the province details are being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the province update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EBook and documentation generator](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the province has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the GPS Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a province details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the GPS Management screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the GPS Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when a province is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the container.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

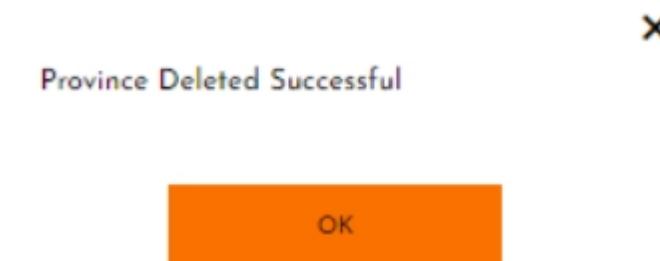


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the province has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the GPS Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Area

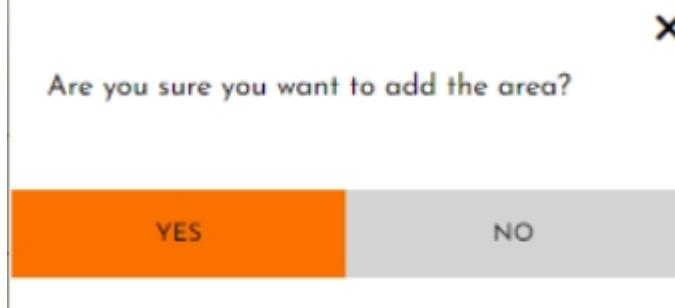
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new area is being added to the system and the Add Area button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the

addition of the new area details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the area has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the GPS Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a area details is being updated and the Update button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the area update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the area has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the GPS Management screen.

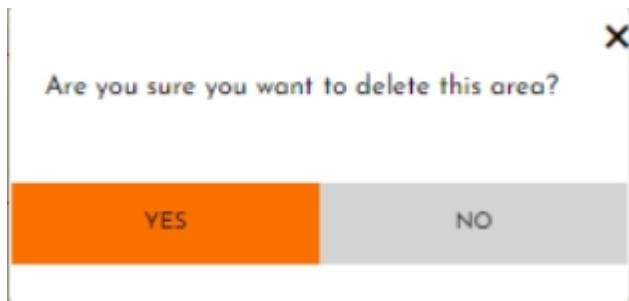


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when an area is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the area.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the area has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the GPS Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Location

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new location is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new location details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

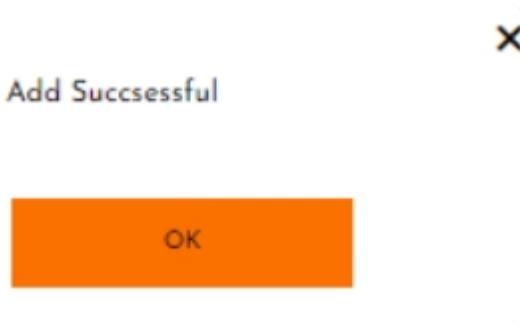


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the location has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the GPS Management screen.

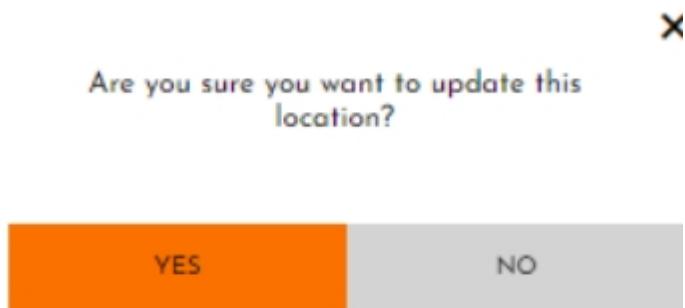


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a location details is being updated and the Update button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the location update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the location has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the GPS Management screen.

Location Update Successful

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Donation Recipient

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new donation recipient is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new donation recipient details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

Are you sure you want to add the recipient?

YES

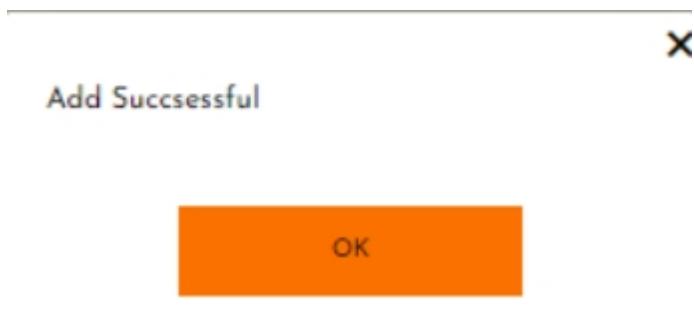
NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the container has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Donation Management screen.



Add Successful

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a donation recipient details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the recipient update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Are you sure you want to update this
recipient?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the donation recipient has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Donation Management screen.



Update Successfull

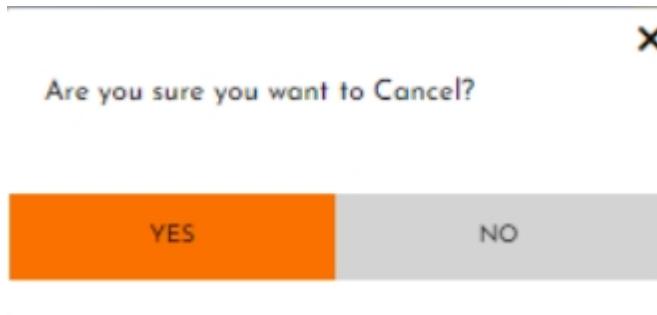
OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a donation recipient details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Donation Recipient screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Donation Recipient screen.

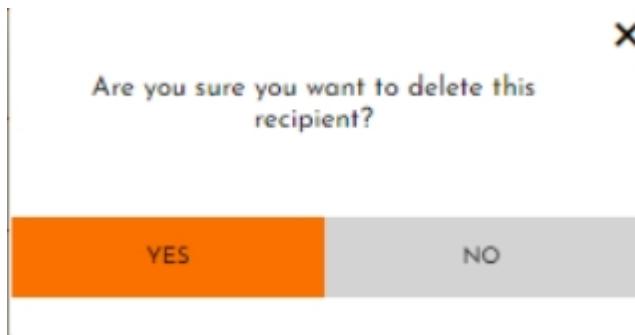


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when a donation recipient is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the recipient.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the recipient has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Donation Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

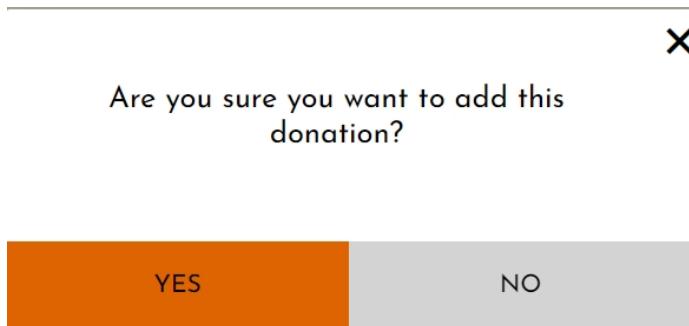
Donations

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new donation is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new donation details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the donation has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Donation Management screen.



Donation Add Successful

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a donation details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the donation update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Are you sure you want to update this
donation?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the donation has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Donation Management screen.



Donation Update Successful

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a donation details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Donation screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Donation screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

Reporting

There are no confirmation and alert messages that are displayed.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

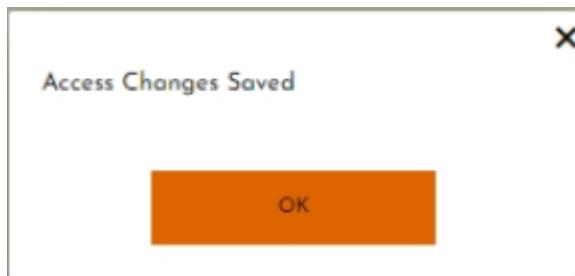
Administration

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

Access Changes Saved Alert Message

This access changes saved alert message will appear when the user type access changes has been successfully saved to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Administration screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

Error Messages

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Validation Error Message: Subsystems

This error message will be displayed when the data has been entered in the incorrect format or if any of the required fields have been left empty. When the error message is displayed no data will be saved and no confirmation message will be shown until the error has been fixed and the save button is clicked again.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Login

Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Cell required error	Cell is required.
Email required error	Email is required.
Cell length error	Cell must be 10 numbers
Cell input field only number allowed error	Only numbers allowed.
Email validity error	Please enter in a valid email address.
Password do not match error	Passwords do not match
Invalid username or password	Incorrect Username or Password
Select container error	select container

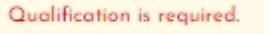
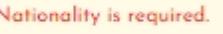
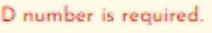
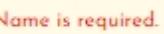
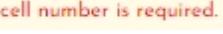
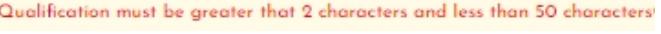
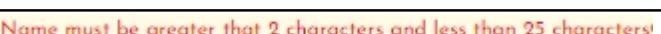
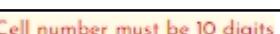
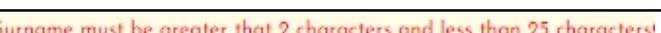
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Employee

Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters and less than 25 characters
Surname length error	Surname must be greater than 2 characters and less than 35 characters
Cell number length error	Cell must be 10 numbers
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Input field only allows numbers error	Only numbers allowed.
Work start date required error	Employee Start date is required.
Shifts completed required error	Number of shifts completed is required.
Record not found message	X User Record Not Found <div style="text-align: center; background-color: orange; color: white; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: auto;"> OK </div>

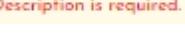
Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

Manager

Qualification required error	
Nationality required error	
ID Number required error	
Name required error	
Cell number required error	
Surname required error	
Qualification length error	
Nationality length error	
Input field only allows characters error	
Input field only allows numbers error	
ID number length error	
Name length error	
Cell length error	
Surname length error	
User not found message	
Manager Profile not found message	

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Container

Empty fields error	
Name required error	
Description required error	
Name length error	
Description length error	

Empty search field error	<p>Please enter a container name.</p>
Record not found message	<p>Record Not Found</p> <p>OK</p>
Delete restrict message	<p>Delete Restricted But Container Set to Inactive</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

Product Category

Empty fields error	<p>Please enter product category details.</p>
Name required error	<p>Name is required.</p>
Description required error	<p>Description is required.</p>
Name length error	<p>Name must be greater than 2 characters and less than 25 characters</p>
Description length error	<p>Description must be greater than 2 characters</p>
Input field only allow text characters error	<p>Only text characters.</p>
Empty search field error	<p>Please enter product category name.</p>
Record not found message	<p>Record Not Found</p> <p>OK</p>
Delete restrict message	<p>Product Category Delete Restricted</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Qt Help files](#)

Supplier

Name required error	Name is required.
Cell required error	Cell is required.
Email required error	Email is required.
Street No required error	Street No is required.
Street required error	Street is required.
Postal Code required error	Postal Code is required.
Suburb required error	Suburb is required.
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Input field only allows numbers error	Only numbers allowed.
Cell length error	Cell must be 10 numbers
Valid email error	Please enter in a valid email address.
Postal Code length error	Postal Code is 4 digits.
Add unsuccessful message	× Add UnSuccessful 
Empty search field message / Record not found message	× Record Not Found 
Delete restrict message	× Delete Restricted 

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Product

Select Product Category required error	Select Product Category required.
Select Supplier required error	Select Supplier required.
Name required error	Name is required.

Description required error	Description is required.
Reorder level required error	Reorder level is required.
Cost price required error	Cost Price is required.
Unit price required error	Unit Price is required.
Barcode required error	Barcode is required.
Name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters.
Description length error	Description must be greater than 2 characters.
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Select Product required error	Select Product required.
Container required error	Container required.
Barcode length error	Barcode must be greater than 5 numbers and less than 50 numbers.
Quantity required error	Quantity required.
Save product count	Product Count Saved

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

Customer

Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Cell required error	Cell is required.
Email required error	Email is required.
Street No required error	Street No is required.
Street required error	Street is required.
Postal Code required error	Postal Code is required.
Suburb required error	Suburb is required.
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Input field only allows numbers error	Only numbers allowed.
Cell length error	Cell must be 10 numbers
Valid email error	Please enter in a valid email address.
Street No length error	Max 8 numbers.
Postal Code length error	Postal Code is 4 digits.
Customer already exists message	X <p>Customer Already Exists</p> <div style="text-align: center; background-color: orange; color: white; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">OK</div>

Empty search field message / Record not found message	 <p>The customer was not found. Please check the search criteria.</p> <p>OK</p>
Delete restrict message	 <p>Customer Delete Restricted</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Sales

Barcode required error	Barcode is required.
Date required error	Date is required.
Empty search field error	Please enter a date.
Product not in stock message	 <p>Product Not In Stock</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

Customer Order

Empty input field error	Please enter search criteria.
Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Product not selected error	No product has been selected. Please select a product to add to the order.
Quantity not entered error	No quantity has been entered. Please enter a quantity for the product.
Order number required error	Order number is required.
Input field only allows number error	Only numbers
Cell required error	Cell is required.

Empty search field message / Record not found message	 <p>The customer was not found. Please check the search criteria.</p> <p>OK</p>
Order not found message	 <p>Order(s) Not Found</p> <p>OK</p>
Order not paid message	 <p>Order has not been paid for yet.</p> <p>OK</p>
Order isn't eligible for payment message	 <p>Order isn't eligible for payment.</p> <p>OK</p>
Fulfilled customer orders message	 <p>Only 'Fulfilled' customer orders can be collected.</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

Supplier Order

Product is added to an order	Shang Adapter 15/13A added to order
Container selection required error	container selection required
Container's Product Quantity Updated	Container's Product Quantity Updated

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create iPhone web-based documentation](#)

Creditor

Supplier required error	Supplier is required.
Bank required error	Bank is required.
Branch required error	Branch is required.
Account number required error	Account Number is required.
Account Type required error	Account Type is required.
Account Balance required error	Account Balance is required.
Account Number length error	Account number must be between 10 and 12 digits.
Input field only allows numbers/digits error	Only numbers/digits allowed.
Creditor name required error	Creditor Name is required.
Empty search field message / Record not found message	<p style="text-align: right;">×</p> <p>The creditor was not found. Please check the search criteria.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OK</p>
Delete restrict message	<p style="text-align: right;">×</p> <p>Removing Creditor Restricted</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Creditor Payment

Creditor required error	Creditor is required.
Date required error	Date is required.
Input field only allows numbers/digits error	Only numbers/digits allowed.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Help generator](#)

Province

Name required error	Name is required.
Name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters and less than 25 characters
Input field only allows text characters error	Only text characters.

Duplicated province message	 Duplicate province record 
Record not found message	 Province Record Not Found 
Delete restrict message	 Province Delete Restricted 

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Area

Area name required error	Name is required.
Postal code required error	Postal Code is required.
Area status required error	Status is required.
Province required error	Province is required.
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Area name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters and less than 25 characters
Postal code length error	Postal Code is 4 digits.
Empty search field message / Record not found message	 Area not found. Please check input criteria. 
Delete restrict message	 Removing Area Restricted 

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured multi-format Help generator](#)

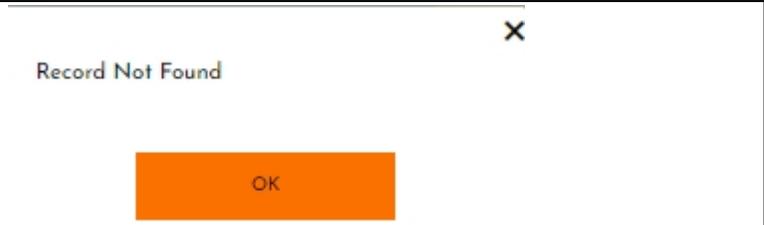
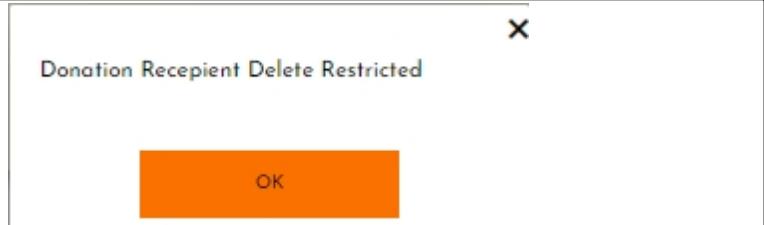
Location

Location name required error	Name is required.
Area required error	Area is required.
Container required error	Container is required.
Location Status required error	Location is required.
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Location name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters and less than 25 characters
Record not found message	 <p>Location Record Not Found</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

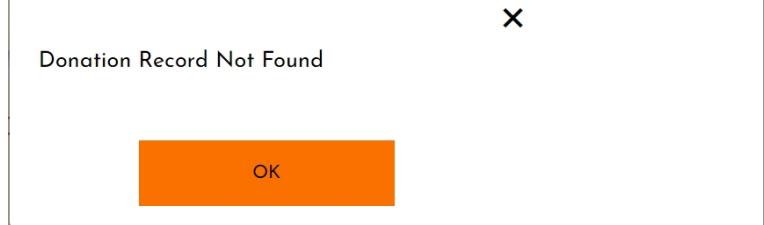
Donation Recipient

Empty fields error	Please enter donation recipient details.
Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Cell number required error	Cell number is required.
Email is required error	Email is required.
Street No. required error	Street No. is required.
Street required error	Street is required.
Postal code required error	Postal code is required.
Area required error	Area is required.
Name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters and less than 25 characters
Surname length error	Surname must be greater than 2 characters and less than 35 characters
Cell number length error	Cell must be 10 numbers
Valid email error	Please enter in a valid email address.
Street No. length error	Street No. must be greater than 2 numbers and less than 10 numbers
Street length error	Street must be greater than 2 characters and less than 35 characters
Postal code length error	Postal Code must be 4 numbers
Area length error	Area must be greater than 2 characters and less than 35 characters
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Input field only allows numbers error	Only numbers allowed.

Record not found message	 <p>Record Not Found</p> <p>OK</p>
Delete restrict message	 <p>Donation Recipient Delete Restricted</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Donations

Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Cell number required error	Cell number is required.
Name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters and less than 25 characters
Surname length error	Surname must be greater than 2 characters and less than 35 characters
Cell number length error	Cell must be 10 numbers
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Input field only allows numbers error	Only numbers allowed.
Status required error	Status is required.
Donation date required error	Date is required.
Donated amount in R required error	Amount is required.
Description required error	Description is required.
Description length error	Description must be greater than 2 characters
Record not found message	 <p>Donation Record Not Found</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Reporting

Option not selected error	You did not select an option. Please select one.
---------------------------	--

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Administration

User Type Access is Added	User Type Access Added
User Type Access is removed	User Type Access Removed

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

Error and Confirmation Messages: Desktop Application

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EPub books](#)

Confirmation and Alert Messages: Subsystem

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

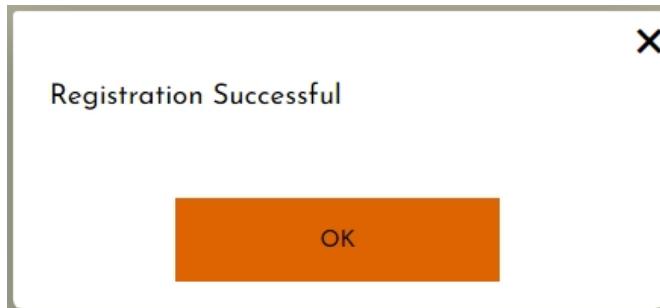
Login

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create HTML Help documents](#)

Successful Registration Alert Message

This successful registration alert message will appear when the user has been successfully registered to the system and the Register button has been clicked. The system displays this successful registration alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Login screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

Mail Sent Alert Message

This mail sent alert message will appear when a user wants to reset their password and enters their email for a one time pin to be sent as well as clicked the Send One Time Pin button. The system displays this mail sent alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Login screen.

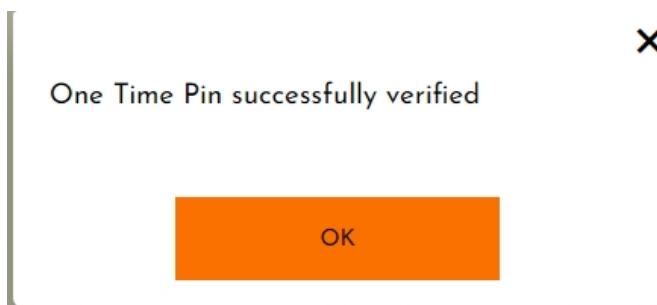


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

Verified Successful Alert Message

This verified successful alert message will appear when the user has entered the one time pin that was sent to the, via email and has clicked the Verify One Time Pin. The system displays this verified successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Reset Password screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the password has been successfully reset on the system and the Reset Password button has been clicked. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Login screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Employee

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new employee profile is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new employee profile details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the container has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Employee Management screen.



Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a employee profile details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the recipient update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful

- Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

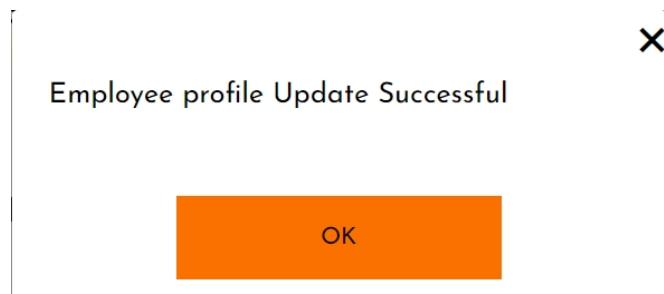


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the employee profile has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Employee Management screen.

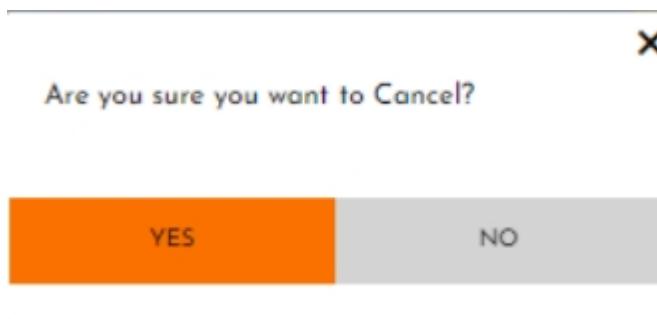


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a employee profile details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Employee profile screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Search Employee profile screen.

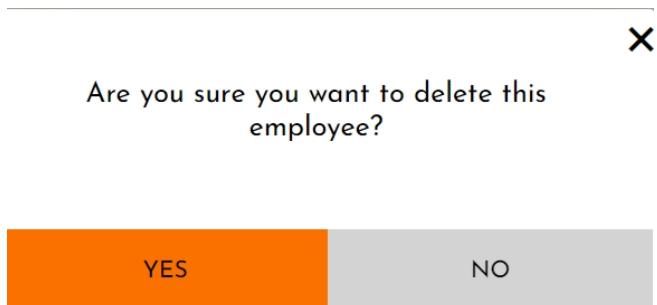


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: Write EPub books for the iPad

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when an employee profile is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the recipient.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: Write eBooks for the Kindle

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the employee profile has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Employee Management screen.

Employee profile Delete Successful



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

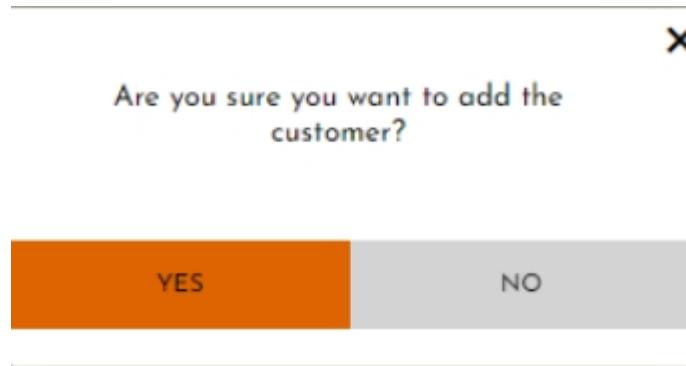
Customer

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new customer is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new customer details.

- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the customer has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Management screen.

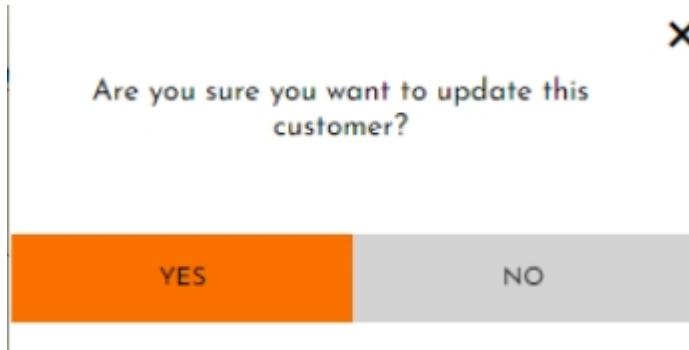


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a customer details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the customer update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

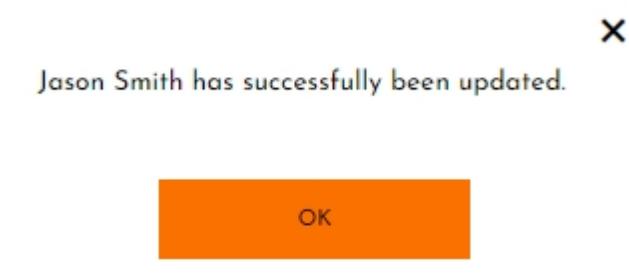


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the customer has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a customer details is being updated and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Details screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Details screen.



Are you sure you want to Cancel?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Deletion Confirm Message

This deletion confirmation message will appear when a customer is being removed from the system and the Delete button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the deletion of the customer.

- Clicking the YES button, the deletion will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the deletion is successful, a delete successful alert message will be displayed (see Delete Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the deletion will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

Are you sure you want to delete this customer?

YES

NO

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the customer has been successfully deleted from the system. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Management screen.

The customer has successfully been Deleted.

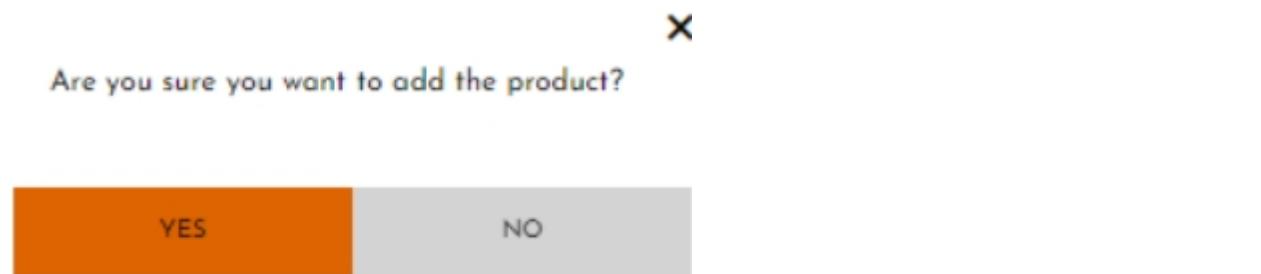
OK

Product

Addition Confirm Message

This addition confirmation message will appear when a new product is being added to the system and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the addition of the new product details.

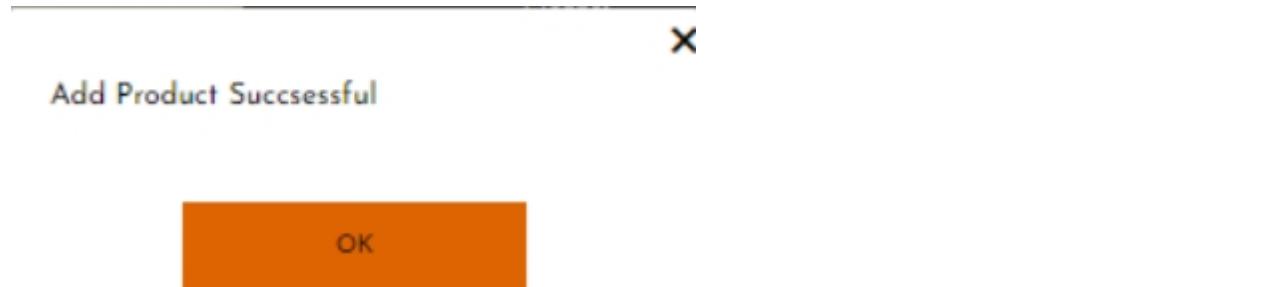
- Clicking the YES button, the addition will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the addition is successful, a successful alert message will be displayed (see Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the addition will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Successful Alert Message

This successful alert message will appear when the product has been successfully added to the system. The system displays this successful alert message with an OK button.

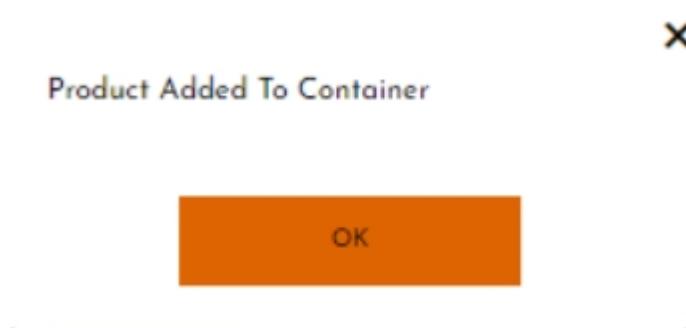
- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Add Product To Container Alert Message

This add product to container alert message will appear when the product has been successfully added to a container. The system displays this add product to container alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.

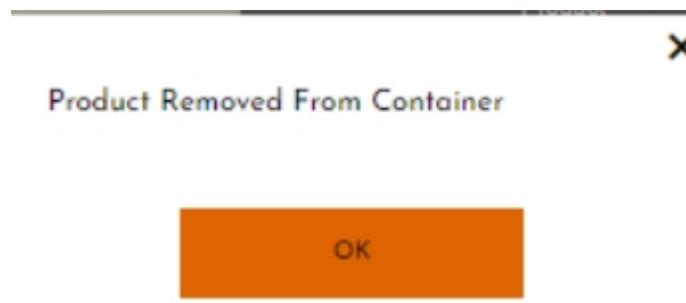


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

Product Removed From Container Alert Message

This product removed from container alert message will appear when the product has been successfully removed from a container. The system displays this product removed from container alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.

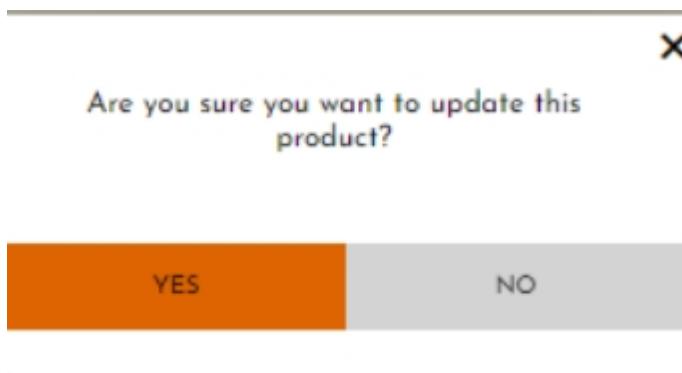


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Update Confirmation Message

This update confirmation will appear when a product details is being updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the product update.

- Clicking the YES button, the update will be confirmed, and the changes will be made to the database. If the update is successful, an update successful alert message will be displayed (see Update Successful Alert Message)
- Clicking the NO button, the update will not be confirmed, and the confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

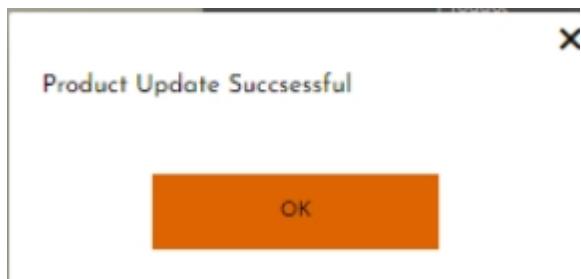


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

Update Successful Alert Message

This update successful alert message will appear when the product has been successfully updated on the system. The system displays this update successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Movement Alert Message

This movement alert message will appear when the product has been successfully moved to the selected container and the Move button has been clicked. The system displays this movement alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the display the searched product results card and the alert message will no longer be displayed.

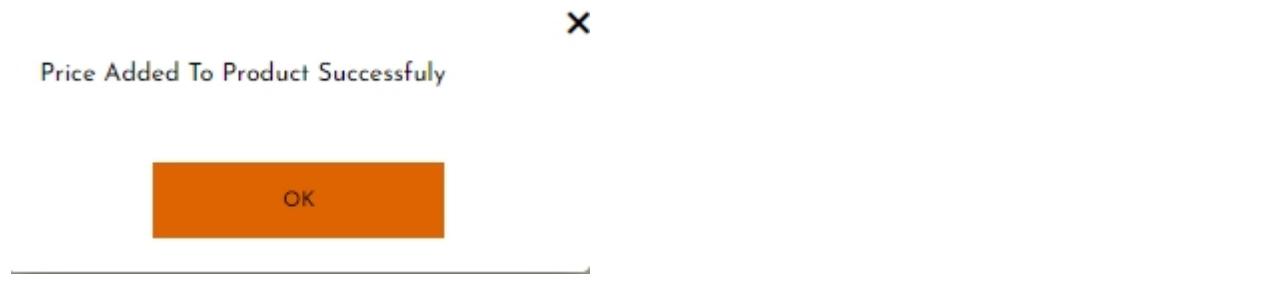


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

Price Added Alert Message

This price added alert message will appear when the new price has been successfully added and the Save button has been clicked. The system displays this price added alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the display the searched product results card and the alert message will no longer be displayed.

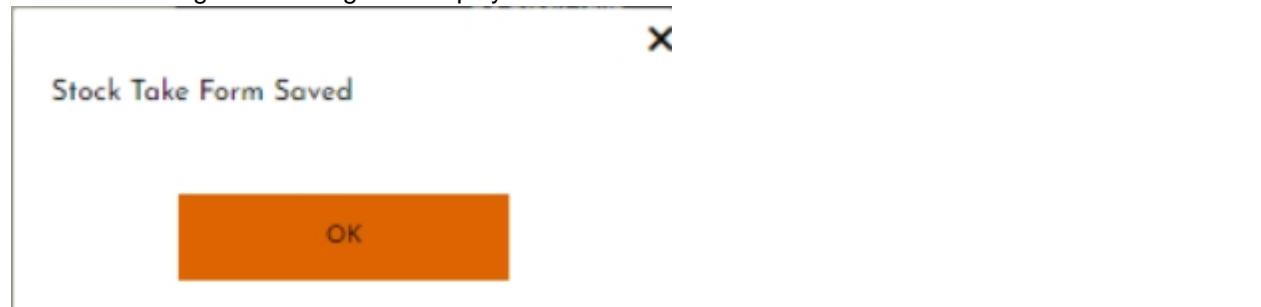


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Saved Stock Form Alert Message

This saved stock form alert message will appear when the stock form has been successfully saved and the Done button has been clicked. The system displays this saved stock form alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the display the Stock Management screen and the alert message will no longer be displayed.

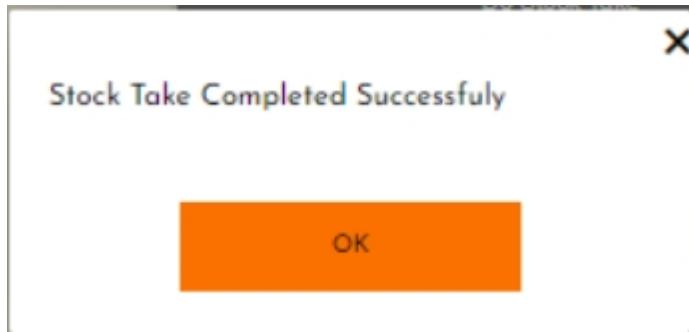


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

Stock Take Completed Alert Message

This stock take completed alert message will appear when the stock take has been completed successfully and the Complete button has been clicked. The system displays this stock take completed alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the display the Stock Management screen and the alert message will no longer be displayed.

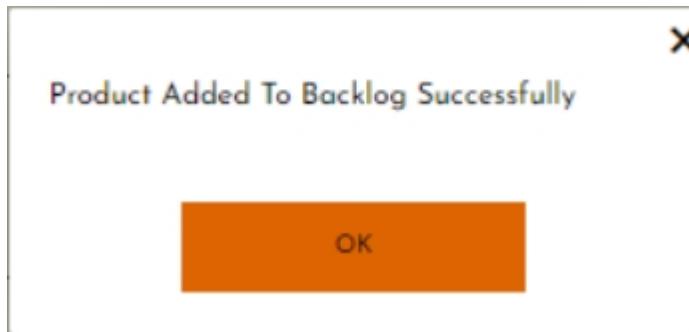


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Add To Backlog Alert Message

This add to backlog alert message will appear when the product low in stock has successfully added to the backlog and the Add button has been clicked. The system displays this add to backlog alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the alert message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Add VAT Successful Alert Message

This add vat successful alert message will appear when the vat has been successfully added to the system and the Add VAT button has been clicked. The system displays this add vat successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.

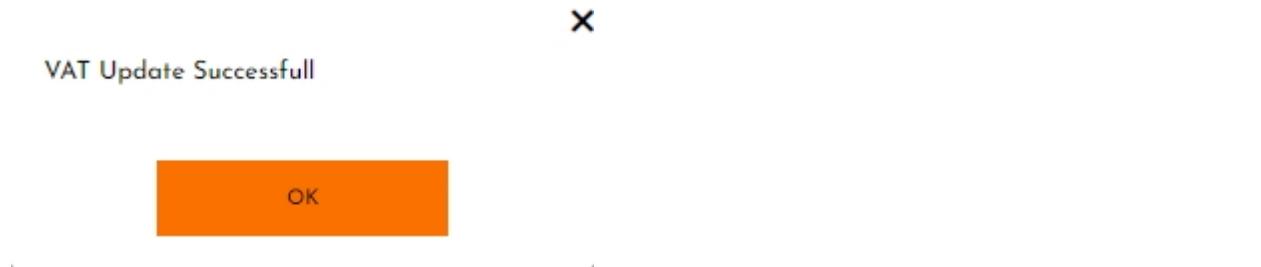


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Update VAT Successful Alert Message

This update vat successful alert message will appear when the vat has been successfully updated and the Save button has been clicked. The system displays this update vat successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Delete Successful Alert Message

This delete successful alert message will appear when the product has been successfully deleted from the system and the Delete Button has been clicked. The system displays this delete successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Product Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

Sales

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Sale Incomplete Alert Message

This sale incomplete alert message will appear when the Complete Sale button is clicked and there is an outstanding amount. The system displays this sale incomplete alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will remain on the Make Sale screen.



Sale Incomplete R& Outstanding

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Sale Completed Alert Message

This sale completed alert message will appear when the Complete Sale button is clicked, and the sale made was successful. The system displays this sale completed alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Sale Management screen.



Sale Completed Successfully

OK

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

Low Stock Alert Message

This low stock alert message will appear when the Complete Sale button is clicked, and the product in the container are equal to or below the reorder level. The system displays this low stock alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Low Stock Notification screen.



Some Products are now low in stock. Click
OK to view

OK

Sale Cancelled Alert Message

This sale cancelled alert message will appear when the Cancel Sale button is clicked. The system displays this sale cancelled alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Sale Management screen.

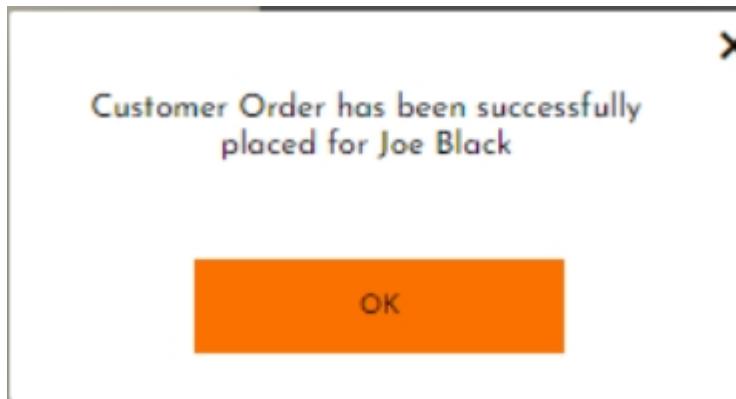


Customer Order

Order Successful Alert Message

This order successful alert message will appear when the customers order has been placed successfully to the system and the Place Order button has been clicked. The system displays this order successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Order Management screen.

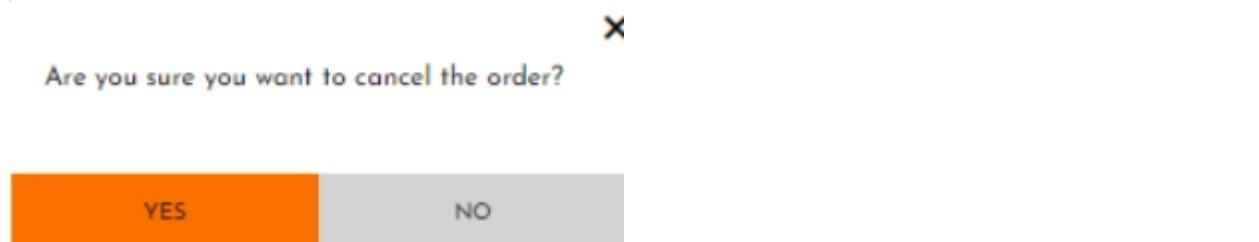


Cancel Confirmation Message

This cancel confirmation will appear when a customer order is being placed and the Cancel button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) the cancellation.

- Clicking the YES button, the cancellation will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Order Management screen.

- Clicking the NO button, the cancellation will not be confirmed, and the cancel confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

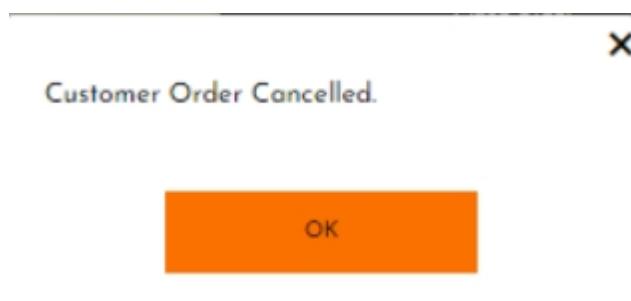


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

Cancelled Alert Message

This cancelled alert message will appear when the customer order has been cancelled. The system displays this cancelled alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the screen will redirect to the Customer Order Management screen.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

Email Confirmation Message

This email confirmation will appear when customer order is ready for collection and the Send Notification button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) sending the customer an email.

- Clicking the YES button, the send email will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Order Management screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the send email will not be confirmed, and the email confirmation message will no longer be displayed.

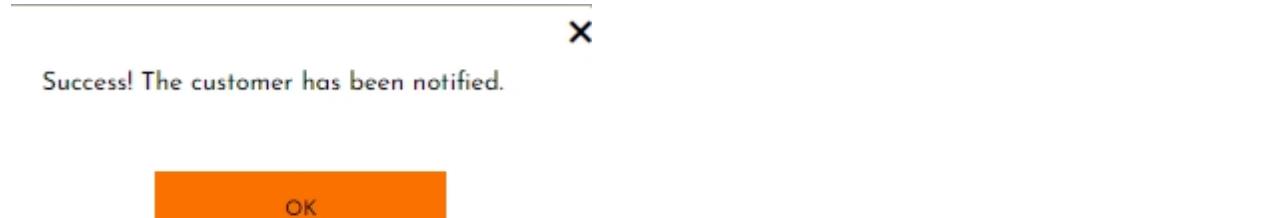


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Email Alert Message

This email alert message will appear when the email was successfully sent to the customer. The system displays this email alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the email alert message will no longer be displayed.

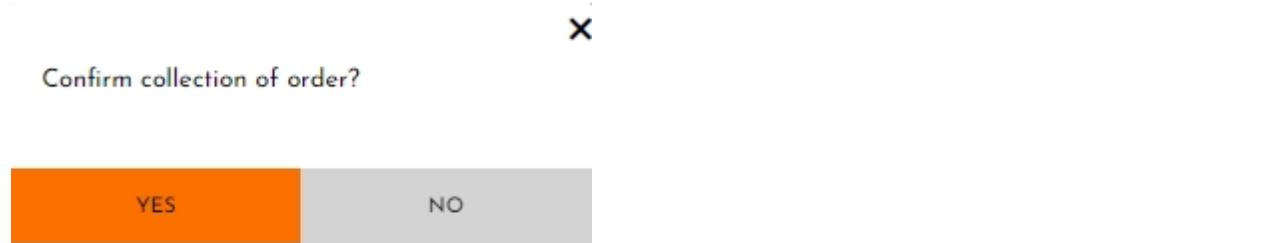


Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Collection Confirmation Message

This collection confirmation will appear when customer order is being collected and the Collect Order button has been clicked. The system will prompt the user to either confirm (YES) or deny (NO) to confirm the collection.

- Clicking the YES button, the collection will be confirmed, and the system will redirect the user the Customer Order Management screen.
- Clicking the NO button, the collection will not be confirmed, and the collection confirmation message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Payment Successful Alert Message

This payment successful alert message will appear when the payment was successful made and the Make Payment button has been clicked. The system displays this payment successful alert message with an OK button.

- Clicking the OK button, the payment successful alert message will no longer be displayed.



Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Error Messages

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

Validation Error Message: Subsystems

This error message will be displayed when the data has been entered in the incorrect format or if any of the required fields have been left empty. When the error message is displayed no data will be saved and no confirmation message will be shown until the error has been fixed and the save button is clicked again.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Login

Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Cell required error	Cell is required.
Email required error	Email is required.
Cell length error	Cell must be 10 numbers
Cell input field only number allowed error	Only numbers allowed.
Email validity error	Please enter in a valid email address.
Password do not match error	Passwords do not match
Invalid username or password	Incorrect Username or Password
Select container error	select container

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

Employee

Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters and less than 25 characters
Surname length error	Surname must be greater than 2 characters and less than 35 characters
Cell number length error	Cell must be 10 numbers

Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Input field only allows numbers error	Only numbers allowed.
Work start date required error	Employee Start date is required.
Shifts completed required error	Number of shifts completed is required.
Record not found message	<p>User Record Not Found</p> <p style="text-align: right;">OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

Customer

Name required error	Name is required.
Surname required error	Surname is required.
Cell required error	Cell is required.
Email required error	Email is required.
Street No required error	Street No is required.
Street required error	Street is required.
Postal Code required error	Postal Code is required.
Suburb required error	Suburb is required.
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Input field only allows numbers error	Only numbers allowed.
Cell length error	Cell must be 10 numbers
Valid email error	Please enter in a valid email address.
Street No length error	Max 8 numbers.
Postal Code length error	Postal Code is 4 digits.
Customer already exists message	<p>Customer Already Exists</p> <p style="text-align: right;">OK</p>

Empty search field message / Record not found message	 <p>The customer was not found. Please check the search criteria.</p> <p>OK</p>
Delete restrict message	 <p>Customer Delete Restricted</p> <p>OK</p>

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Product

Select Product Category required error	Select Product Category required.
Select Supplier required error	Select Supplier required.
Name required error	Name is required.
Description required error	Description is required.
Reorder level required error	Reorder level is required.
Cost price required error	Cost Price is required.
Unit price required error	Unit Price is required.
Barcode required error	Barcode is required.
Name length error	Name must be greater than 2 characters.
Description length error	Description must be greater than 2 characters.
Input field only allows characters error	Only text characters.
Select Product required error	Select Product required.
Container required error	Container required.
Barcode length error	Barcode must be greater than 5 numbers and less than 50 numbers.
Quantity required error	Quantity required.
Save product count	Product Count Saved

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

Sales

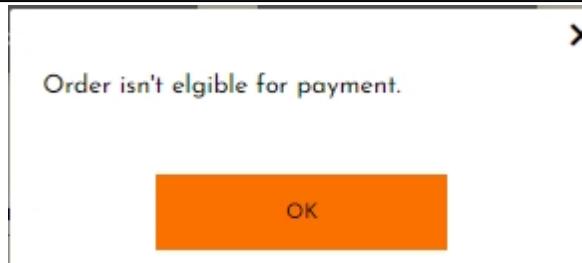
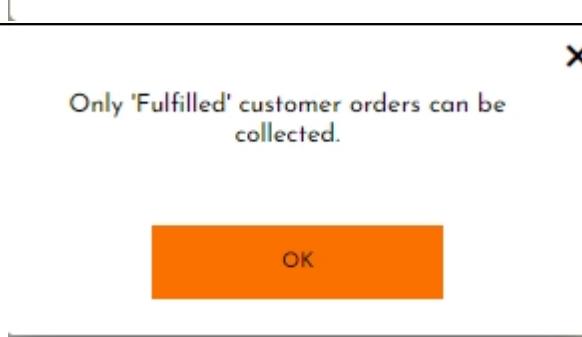
Barcode required error	Barcode is required.
Date required error	Date is required.

Empty search field error	
Product not in stock message	

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create iPhone web-based documentation](#)

Customer Order

Empty input field error	
Name required error	
Surname required error	
Product not selected error	
Quantity not entered error	
Order number required error	
Input field only allows number error	
Cell required error	
Empty search field message / Record not found message	
Order not found message	
Order not paid message	

Order isn't eligible for payment message	
Fulfilled customer orders message	

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

Conclusion

This section contained all the possible confirmation and error message that are used in the web, desktop and mobile application.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Glossary

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free HTML Help documentation generator](#)

Introduction

The glossary contains the most important terms in the use of the system and web applications.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Glossary

	Term	Description	Page Reference
B	Backlog Products	Shows a list of all the products that are equal to or below the products reorder level.	127
C	Container	This is where the products are being sold from (business operation).	45-49
	Creditor	Where the business still needs to pay their supplier for the products.	139-143
	Customer	A person who buys goods or services from a shop or business	97-102, 213-217
	Customer Order	An order made by a customer which is captured onto the system	109-122, 206-273
D	Dashboard	View the revenue of the sales made.	195
	Donation	Something given to charity.	173-180
	Donation Recipient	A person who a donation is made to.	166-171

E	Employee	A person employed for wages or salary, especially at non-executive level.	24-32, 203-211,
H	Home Screen	A screen that is set at the default screen when the user login	193, 277
M	Manager	A person responsible for controlling or administering an organization or group of staff	34-41
P	Product	These are the items the are being sold or are going to be sold.	61-79, 219-237
	Product Category	Various categories to place the different products.	50-54
R	Receive Stock	The stock receive from the suppliers.	137
S	Sales	This is where product have be sold	103-108, 254-259
	Stock Take	This is where stock is taken on a daily basis.	88, 245
	Supplier	A person or organization that provides something needed such as a product or service.	56-60
	Supplier Order	An order place to the supplier due to the product quantity being low.	126-133
	User Types	The different types of users	196
V	VAT	Taxation consequence of qualifying products.	95-96, 252-253

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Conclusion

The glossary contained the most important terms in the use of the system and web applications.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

Conclusion

The User Manual contained the controls which are used in the system, the help functionality, system procedure implementation, installation procedure, user functionality for the web and desktop application as well as the possible confirmation and error messages and the glossary.

Created with the Personal Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)
